

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
3	3.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: The group has a plan and we look forward to seeing success achieved. We would request that : -- That outcomes are clearly measurable. -- Measure actual outcomes against the stated objectives -- The Council prepare a plan to demonstrate increased returns to business which should follow any increased charges.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
3	3.2	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: We would support amending the Financial Strategy set out in the Long Term Plan to provide more debt flexibility, allowing the Council to consider investing in projects which will deliver long term benefits fr our community up to 150% of total revenue. We look forward to understanding where this money will be spent.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. For further information, the Whakatane District Council Long Term Plan and Annual Plan provide information on expenditure by activity and project.
3	3.3	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Whakatane second bridge. This needs to be upgraded to priority. There needs to be a plan to get the NZTA engaged regarding a second bridge access to Whakatane. A foot and light traffic (bicycle, e-bike, mobility scooter) bridge connecting Piripai with the CBD would have an immediate benefit to community connectivity. This is particularly so given the subdivisions being established in the Piripai area.	THAT the submission point be received	There is a plan to engage with NZTA about a potential second bridge (vehicular and/or pedestrian/cycle). The plan to engage is through the Whakatane Access Business Case. This Business case will look in detail at the current and future transport demands on the network, and how best to accommodate this. The expected time frame for this Business Case work is through the remainder of 2019, expected to finalise by March 2020.
3	3.4	General comments - Business and Economic Development	Comments: Business Friendly Organisational Culture We continue to advocate for the aspiration of Council to be a business-friendly organisation The Whakatane District requires transformational change if we are to develop a high wage, high growth economy. This change can be facilitated and enabled by local government, but it also relies on the private sector to invest and develop. The private sector requires enough rewards to justify the risk and part of the enabling process should be reducing the risk exposure that will in turn encourage private sector investment. The Chamber recognises the difficulties sometimes faced by the Council in engaging with the business community in consultation and would urge it to continue to explore ways to consult early and with local business in a meaningful way. The Chamber offers the continued support of their networks to assist in this process.	THAT the submission be received.	The Chamber of Commerce is thanked for their submission. Equally the Council continues to focus on developing into a business-friendly organisation and on driving projects and initiatives that will support a transformative change into a high growth economy. An example of this is the Town Regeneration project.
3	3.5	General comments - Business and Economic Development	Comments: Costs to Business Any increase in the cost of doing business in the District will generally be seen by businesses as a disincentive to being in our District. By increasing the costs for local businesses, the Council may adversely impact on their sustainability. To mitigate this Council must prepare a clearly thought through, robustly developed and tested, plan to demonstrate increased returns to business which may follow because of these increased charges.	THAT the submission be received.	The Chamber of Commerce's comments on business sustainability are noted. The Council is very aware of the impact of increased costs on businesses, and affordability of rates and keeps this firmly in mind when making decisions.
3	3.6	General comments - Business and Economic Development	Comments: Employment The Chamber is aware that there is potential Of over 6,000 jobs under the current projects being investigated in the region. Issues that may constrain this will be accommodation and work ready work force. We would support quality skilled migrant workforce being used to fill any gaps in the employment space.	THAT the submission be received.	The Chamber of Commerce's comments are noted.
3	3.7	General comments - Events and Tourism	Comments: Tourism and events The Chamber congratulates Council on securing and supporting key events for the District. The Chamber encourages the Council to continue working with the private sector and local businesses to enable more events to happen in the Whakatane District. Events that bring external consumers into the District are good for local businesses and the local economy. The Chamber acknowledges and accepts that increased inbound tourism to the District can provide economic benefit to the District and to local business We would like to see a report on the demographics of people who attend these events and identify the spend they produce. The Chamber also believes there needs to be greater priority and investment around destination development rather than just destination marketing.	THAT the submission point be accepted in part	Every event that the Council sponsors includes a requirement to provide a confidential report to Council. Where relevant visitor numbers and region are identified and an average visitor spend can be applied to visitors. In other cases, such as festival-type events this data is not able to be collected. Council continues to support events which can demonstrate positive economic impact or media profile, while adding value to the community. The Council continues to work with Tourism Bay of Plenty on the new regional destination development plan and implement actions across the District.
3	3.8	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: Following involvement in initial investigations on the redevelopment of the Whakatane War Memorial Hall, the Chamber would like to see a continued focus on this project. The facilities are not up to Whakatane District standard.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important District Asset. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
5	5.1	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Sullivan Lake Care Group requests: - Regular inspections - Continued ongoing maintenance - An investigation into whether current silt prevention screening is sufficient. - An ongoing management plan to remove silt from the main body of the lake	THAT the submission point be received	The Council would like to extend its thanks to the submitter and the Lake Care Group for their continued commitment to the Sullivan Lake. Council will continue with regular inspections and maintenance of the Sullivan Lake area. Council will consider two yearly dredging of Sullivan Lake during future budgeting deliberations. Council will endeavour to further improve silt interception before it enters Sullivan Lake. It is however worth noting that the sludge build up in the Lake is a combination of accumulation of fine silts brought by stormwater and biological processes associated with flora and fauna of the lake. Silt traps on stormwater lines can only reduce coarse silt from entering the lake. They will not be able to stop fine fractions of silt suspended in 'muddy' water.
6	6.2	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: I would like to submit some of my thoughts and wishes to to the council with regard to improving walking and cycling safety, and thereby encouraging greater uptake of these things. I believe that the benefits of less congestion in town would soon be seen if more people stopped routinely using cars for short commutes. The Strand could become a relaxing and social public community space with consequent benefits for the retail sector there- if only we will have a new generation of retailers with some vision. From my medical qualifications and experience I know of the well researched and proven benefits of exercise taken even in small amounts- and I practice what I preach by cycling to work most days, even though I consider it the most dangerous thing I do, unfortunately. On a concrete level I would like to see the following being considered: 1. Cycle racks prominently available in several more locations in the Strand, perhaps even at the expense of some car parking spaces. 2. Consideration of metered/pay parking in town- these days such parking could be digitally managed at reasonable expense and without putting wardens into conflicts. 3. Dedicated bike lanes towards all schools for at least one km with appropriate signage, and ideally throughout town. 4. Attention to the positioning of waste bins in some locations. These are often left strewn across pathways. For example, on Wednesdays Seaview lane - which has only one pavement, is quite impassable. Residents could be asked to place the bins on the other side of the road. Quite simple, really. 5. The cycle/walkway to ohope still has gravel sections which are gradually becoming less kept up. It would be good to pave these remaining sections- especially for young kids and for mums with strollers. 6. I am told that a safety island for those crossing between the top of ohope hill and the otarawairere road (towards beach and tracks) is too difficult to arrange, according to the transport manager. This is a highly dangerous crossing in certain weather conditions and at some times of day. It would seem more costly and involved than a safety island- but what about an overbridge for pedestrians and bikes going up the earth banks on each side of the top of the hill? Something really needs done to improve safety here, especially if the council advertises access to waking circuits using this crossing.	THAT the submission point be received	WDC has launched the Active Whakatane Project through 2018 and in 2019 Active Whakatane, a Transport and Recreation Strategy will be finalised and endorsed by Council in 2019. This strategy seeks to increase uptake of active transport modes and active recreation across the Whakatane District, and in doing so creating the benefits mentioned in your submission along with many more too. The Strategy will also be supported through an implementation plan which is also currently under development. The priorities of the Active Whakatane Implementation plan are in line with the points raised: improved walk and cycle routes to schools, CBDs and other key services in the community. There is also a target to increase bike parking around the town. Consideration of metered/pay parking within the CBD is not something that Council is currently considering, but could be considered as part of the 2021-31 LTP. The note about wheelie bin placement is noted and will be investigated. The Ohope Path is currently not on the agenda to hard surface, as the pumice surface is maintained to an appropriate standard for walking/cycling. Hard surfacing is ideal but far more costly than pumice or other alternate surfacing, consequently less hard surfaced shared use paths can be created for the same cost as utilising pumice or similar alternate surfacing, so alternate surfacing is used where appropriate. The comment about the improved crossing point on Ohope Road to Otawairere Road is also noted and will be investigated as part of the Active Whakatane implementation plan.
7	7.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: Basketball is the fastest growing sport in New Zealand. To be able to cater for this growth we need a functioning venue. We as a Basketball club are trying to play our part by upgrading the facility where we can i.e. new scoreboards. We want to obtain new rims and backboards but we are struggling to fit in enough games for the amount of players we have. We would not be doing our job as a club if we did not raise the issue that we are running out of courts in our area. Of course we agree with the earthquake strengthening as we are all about safety, be we need to put forward the need for expansion of the hall as we could easily fill 3 or 4 courts regularly. At this time a we have approximately 1000 kids and adults ( a conservative estimate ) participating and our aim is to grow the game even more, hence the need to mention our need for expansion of the hall. The submitter spoke at the hearings adding that they would love to be on any committee for the longer-term redevelopment of this facility. As part of the redevelopment the submitter requests consideration of changing the access to the toilets so that users don't have to cross active court use. This is considered to be a safety concern.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their submission and for attending the hearings. The submitter's passion for the advancement of basketball and the growth in popularity of the sport are noted. The proposed upgrade in the coming year will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The longer term intention continues to be for the full redevelopment of the complex. The Council's Long Term Plan includes \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards this project with the bulk of the works programmed to be undertaken in 2026. It is noted that the submitter is interested to be involved in this project. The current focus is on the earthquake strengthening but there will be opportunities in the future for the public to influence and be involved in the full redevelopment as it progresses.
8	8.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: This is a substantial project and commitment for the district, with \$1.546m required to reach finalisation of the business case and detailed design. The desire to progress the project this year, with a view to funding from the Provincial Growth Fund (PGF), is understood. This PGF funding is essential to the affordability of the project for the district. It is also well known that PGF commitments can be uncertain, but we see that \$646,000 is listed in the PGF funding announcements on their "Grow Regions" website. It is not clear from the annual plan consultation document how funding will be achieved when the project reaches the build stage. Given this external support and the availability of money from the harbour fund the impact on rates would seem to be somewhat constrained. There is still the potential of losing on considerable sunk costs if the PGF funding does not go ahead. It is important that council maintain a transparent approach as indicated, with updates and consultation on each stage of the project. It is vital, given that debt is forecast to go up considerably in future years, that alternatives to rate funding are fully available and utilised.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
8	8.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: We support council implementing a targeted rate on town centre properties to fund this strategy. As the businesses receiving direct benefit from the town centre programme it is appropriate they bear the costs. The targeted rate also ensures those businesses will have appropriate influence on council's expenditure of those funds. It is important that the funding of EPIC remain confined to the targeted rate proposed, and that there is no use of funds from general rates for the project.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	A total of 39 submissions were received on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions. The new targeted rate funding for EPIC will apply only to properties within the Whakatane CBD and will apply starting from the financial year commencing 1 July 2019. More information about this targeted rate can be found in the Annual Plan 2019/20 document available on the Council website <a href="http://www.whakatane.govt.nz">www.whakatane.govt.nz</a> .
8	8.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: As with the waterfront and town centre project the key element in this proposal is the availability of funding from the NZTA, perhaps a more reliable funding partner than the PGF. Even with this funding an additional \$2.45m in debt over the next two years is considerable, and council's debt forecasts are very different to those set out in last year's LTP.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's concern about the impact on Council's debt level from the proposed additional road safety expenditure is noted. However, whilst the road toll in most western countries is decreasing, in New Zealand it is increasing, and has been doing so since 2013. This is a significant concern and clearly a trend we cannot ignore. In response a concerted effort is being made nationally to invest in safety improvements where they will provide the most benefit across the country. The Ohope to Opotiki road corridor is one of those routes identified as having a high enough crash risk to merit further road safety investment. The social cost of each road death is \$4.24M, so whilst the Council's commitment to funding its \$2.24M share for these road safety improvements is a significant sum of money, if even only one death is prevented the investment clearly becomes highly beneficial to the community.
8	8.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: This is another major commitment that depends on council obtaining external funding. This time it appears that the anticipated external funding of \$850,000 may fully cover the lower estimate. Without external funding this project must be viewed as a "nice to have". Farmers have paid considerably in general rates towards the cost of this facility since the removal of targeted rates in 2012, and we have reached our limit. Council should restore this more equitable method of funding the centre; a measure which might also restore the sustainability aspect. This project, taken together with the others, would present a real challenge to rates and debt if external funding was not secured in advance.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
8	8.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: The War Memorial Hall is a strategic asset that needs to be managed as such. We support the commitment to earthquake strengthening and redevelopment as originally included in the Long Term Plan.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their submission and their support for the project is noted.
8	8.6	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: Federated Farmers has submitted in recent years on the Productivity Commission's review of local government regulation, taking the view that increased service standards imposed by government should be accompanied by funding to achieve those national goals. We are of course very concerned at the cost to rural water supply schemes arising out of a 'one size fits all' response to the Havelock North water debacle. That said, Government's review of the "three waters" is underway and may result in further changes to the structure of service delivery.	That the submission point be received	The Council supports the comments made. The current review of '3 Waters' will lift regulatory compliance and monitoring requirements for all water schemes, and that is very likely to come at an increased cost. The planned roll out of regulatory reforms followed by funding and structural change provides a high degree of uncertainty for water suppliers and those receiving water. The Council is following the national discussion on this issue carefully to be as well placed as possible when reform occurs.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
8	8.7	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: On behalf of our members in farming we take a strong interest in council plans and finances. We find the proposals for new projects in this plan somewhat risky, as they are so dependent on first a council outlay followed hopefully by external funding. The proposal to remove the debt cap and replace it with a ratio to revenue brings some real emphasis to this, in that it does mean an increase in the total debt of council. Caution and prudence are necessary at this crucial juncture. We are uncomfortable with the substantial increase in debt forecast in this Annual Plan, and the removal of the cap on debt and its replacement with a ratio that is relative to revenue. This speaks to the risk council is running incurring costs in the hope of unlocking external funding, which seems considerable in this annual plan. The increase in debt will ultimately no doubt put pressure over time on the limits in the Financial Strategy on average rate increases.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council notes the submitter's concerns regarding the proposal to increase the debt cap. Councils throughout NZ use a ratio as a debt cap and Whakatane has been somewhat unique in using the fixed cap that has been in place for the last nine years. The proposal is to introduce a debt cap which responds to the changing needs of the Council and its community and allows for the funding of necessary infrastructure upgrades that are planned over the next thirty years. Debt is used as a tool to fund infrastructure that will benefit ratepayers over a longer term, and the use of principal repayments allows for the spreading of that cost.
9	9.1	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Upgrade the gap. Replace the nikau with shade trees eg. puriri (The tuis love them). Build an overhang on the eastern wall to provide a shaded spot for performers. Submitter also requests that the area outside of the Library be looked at for beautification	THAT the submission point be received	That the submitter is thanked for their submission and interest in shaping our townscape. Since its establishment in 2015 Wharaurangi has become a popular space for people to meet, rest and celebrate part of our heritage - exactly as intended. The nikau have established well and in time will become a prominent feature of our townscape - as well as puriri, nikau also attract native birds. Council acknowledge that the space can become excessively hot in summer months and installation of a shade structure has been considered. Council staff will investigate options to install a shade structure subject to available budget.
9	9.2	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Enclose the outdoor swimming pool. Excellent idea.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
9	9.3	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: Proceed with the Awatarariki flow evacuation with adequate compensation. After all the council should have never allowed the building in the first place. Were the Maori locals consulted? They knew.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The support for the managed retreat programme is noted. The original subdivision and more subsequent subdivision applications (now about 20 years old) predated formal Iwi engagement processes being part of planning decisions. The applications and planning reports on those subdivision do not indicate that the hazard or risk of debris flow was identified, or understood or considered as part of the application itself or by the decision makers.
9	9.4	General comments - Solid Waste	Comments: Lower the charges for waste disposal to avoid dumping.	THAT the submission point be declined as the transfer station charges are based on the actual charges it costs to handle and dispose of waste.	The charges are reviewed annually including a comparison with other Bay of Plenty councils. With the exception of a few small changes, the charges for dumping waste at the Whakatane Transfer Station have not increased for the last 4 years. Studies have shown that there is no relationship between transfer station fees and flytipping which is more of a behaviour issue.
9	9.5	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Establish a park on the land beyond the birdwalk for mountain biking, hiking and horse riding to boost our potential for tourism.	THAT the submission point be received	That the submitter be thanked for their submission. There has been considerable interest from user groups in establishing a mountain bike park in proximity to the Birdwalk. It is conceivable that any such development would be suitable for a range of other recreation including walking and bridle trails and be enjoyed by residents and visitors. Council staff have investigated options to use both reserve land and private land in the area for this purpose. While there is no outcome to date the investigations are continuing.
9	9.6	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Replace the World War II battle scenes on the Maori memorial on the strand. Obliterating them was desecration and an insult to Maori.	That the submission point be received	The submitter is thanked for their submission. As part of the implementation of the Whakatane Heritage Hikoi project and upgrade works associated with Pohaturoa reserve in 2016, the Council in consultation with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa agreed in the current colour scheme for the shelter. The agreed works included the removal of the murals.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
9	9.7	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Submitter requests a 4 lane bridge into Whakatane	THAT the submission point be received	There is a plan to engage with NZTA about a potential second bridge (vehicular and/or pedestrian/cycle). The plan to engage is through the Whakatane Access Business Case. This Business case will look in detail at the current and future transport demands on the network, and how best to accommodate this. The expected time frame for this Business Case work is through the remainder of 2019, expected to finalise by March 2020.
9	9.8	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Submitter believes the pool at the heads should not have been built as this is an area of natural beauty	THAT the submission point be received	While Council acknowledge that the recreational tidal pool presents some operational challenges the concept was widely consulted on and supported before construction commenced. Council agrees it is an area of natural beauty and that Wairaka Centennial Park, playground and picnic areas offer a range of activities that significantly add to peoples enjoyment of the space.
9	9.9	General comments - Community Halls	Comments: Submitter supports full redevelopment of the war memorial hall. Believes it could be a big draw card for major events	That the submission point be received	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
10	10.1	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I do not support the enclosure of the Whk Aquatic Centre outdoor pool for health & safety reasons. I prefer using the outside pool rather than the inside pool due to the fumes/smell from the chemicals used to treat the water, which I find gives me headaches. Perhaps a study on the effects of these chemicals could be useful. I do support the installation of solar heating system.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	The submitter is thanked for their submission. The enclosure of the outdoor pool will be naturally ventilated as the structure is not fully insulated. During the summer the sides of the enclosure will be retracted allowing full ventilation of the facility. The pool water is sterilised primarily by Ultra Violet Light and secondary sterilisation by the addition of Chlorine.
10	10.2	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I do not support any increase in rates. Many families are struggling to live. The evidence can be found with our local budgeting services, health services, salvation army, winz and similar services. The cost of living is increasing but not the pay packets apart from the latest announcement which affects only a certain portion of the population. Also adding a penalty for non payment of rates is helping to create further debt. The costs of rates in Whakatane compared to other centres is exorbitant and is creating an exclusive community where only the wealthy will be able to afford to live here. The WDC Financial staff need to think outside the box rather than their current culture of always relying on rates increases.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council has set an annual rates limit of LGCI (Local Government Cost Index) plus 2%. However, the calculation of rates for communities within the district and individual properties varies as a result of property values and targeted rates. Where possible, Council attempts to rate ratepayers who benefit from services provided by the Council. Where this is not possible, the rates are treated as a taxation on the value of the property. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA). A penalty is added to rates not paid by due date, to encourage ratepayers to pay on time. If Council does not receive the rates it requires to operate, in a timely manner, it has to borrow those funds at a greater cost to all ratepayers.
11	11.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: Supplying the Plains with SAFE DRINKING WATER should be the councils priority. Braemar water contains more than twice the maximum allowable arsenic level in it, 22ppb! 10ppb is the MAXIMUM level the WHO recommends. There is proven research into the long term effects of arsenic in drinking water because it is carcinogenic. The WDC council knows this, that is why you piped clean water to Edgecumbe. The council's excuse for not supplying the whole of the Plains with clean drinking water is that most (85%) goes to livestock, well that might of been the case 10 years ago when you first made that excuse but I am sure with all the new lifestyle blocks since then that this percentage has changed. Surely it is your legal responsibility to supply your community with SAFE drinking water, I will be following this enquiry up with Steve Goodwin at the Public Health Service once I receive the water test results back from the Lab. POU filters installed and maintained by the council would be one way to remedy this situation in the short term. I know of at least 5 families on the Plains who successfully use these filters to remove most of the arsenic. I have read through the Councils LTP and have found no evidence that the Council plan to supply us with SAFE drinking water.	THAT the submission point be received	The Rangitaiki Water Supply, sourced from Braemar Spring and Johnson Road bore, does contain naturally occurring arsenic levels above the maximum allowable values as required by Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand. The Council is currently working with the Drinking Water Assessor on developing a programme to 'prevent, reduce or eliminate' arsenic levels in this supply. With the Otumahi Scheme now supplying the townships of Edgecumbe, Te Teko and rural properties in between, the use of the Rangitaiki Water Supply (by volume) is now 92% stock and 8% domestic. In order for the Council to get an approved Water Safety Plan for this scheme, it will need to include a plan to address a reduction in arsenic levels in the supply. Progress against that Plan is then regularly audited. The Plan will need to be progressed soon and can include consideration of the filters referred to in the submission.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
12	12.1	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Whilst I commend the council for considering enhancing the pool complex, this proposal is somewhat of the cart before the horse. If the existing outdoor pool were to be enclosed, it would only benefit a small group, rather than a range of pool users. It is my view that the outdoor facility requires extensive work to integrate it into the 'newer' part of the complex. The existing outdoor pool is a non competitive length for competition, and its shape and depth do not lend itself to catering for other groups such as underwater hockey, canoe or water polo. The pool users would benefit more if the pool itself was upgraded, the existing stands removed, and an outdoor recreation area be developed in its place. The complex already has a pool with a sloping bottom. If the outdoor pool was upgraded with a flat (say) 1.6m tiled bottom, and shortened to competition length then it would benefit the users more than a simple cover. I also would object to an enclosure which deviates from the existing design. There is ample roof space on the existing roof for a large solar array to offset power demand.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
13	13.1	General comments - Business and Economic Development	Comments: A bridge across the Whakatane river connecting the town center to Coastlands would open up far more possibilities for future development and expansion of the town, a huge amount of land along the river edge is wasted as car parking.	THAT the submission be received.	Thank you for your submission. The idea of a bridge connecting the town centre to Coastlands has been explored in partnership between the Whakatane District Council and developers of Piripai, and a draft concept plan recently been developed. The Council also recognises that the river-side land holdings along Kakahoroa Drive have much wider potential than their current utilisation. The submitter touches on two concepts that will be considered over the coming months as part of the Whakatane Town Regeneration project.
13	13.2	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: There is nothing in the annual plan, nor apparently in the long term plan to seal metalled roads in the area. It is a disgrace that roads remain unsealed in 2019, it makes us look backward to visitors from around the world and there is really no excuse for not setting a goal to seal every road in the district within the next decade.	THAT the submission point be received	A decision was made by the Projects and Services Committee in February 2019 for Council staff to further investigate options and affordability for future Seal Extensions. This body of work is being carried out in preparation of the development of the Long Term Plan (LTP) 2021 -2031 so it can inform Council's and the community's decisions when developing the next LTP.
14	14.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: The Aquatic Centre has developed into a community facility meeting the needs of a wide range of users from babies to retirees, aqua joggers, aqua aerobics participants, people exercising with health issues and disabilities, people under going rehabilitation and physiotherapy, pregnant women, school groups and a variety of sports clubs. A victim of its own success there is not longer sufficient space to ensure the safe and enjoyable use of the facilities by all members of the community it services, especially when the outdoor pool closes for the winter months. Enclosing the outdoor pool will alleviate this problem PROVIDED it is available for public use all year round.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
15	15.1	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I would like to comment on the usage of the pool if the enclosure goes ahead. I wear three hats, a ratepayer, a regular swimmer and a Trustee of the Eastern Bay Energy Trust. Although I support the project I am unhappy about WDC closing the door on general use during the winter months. In the feasibility study this appears as a budgeting issue and a risk highlighted by the consultant stating - a further risk will be that once the facility is opened that the general public will request access - etc. -you bet they will and justifiably so with up to \$1m of public money being spent there needs to be dialogue on how to best use the facility not try to close the door on any possibility as the report writers appear to want to do. I understand the budget constraints but the door needs to be left opened on how the public can enjoy the facility - this could be 2 hours in the morning after swim club, it could be a group that employs there own life guard, it maybe the swim club could help - but not even be prepared to consider the issue is not democratic. I will make one further point the aquatic centre has so much potential for increased use - I suspect the majority of ratepayers do not even know that there is such a beautiful heated facility. WDC should market this facility - maybe the manager needs to have a slot on IXX once a week? The budgeting constraint may go away then! Good luck.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
16	16.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Whilst this is great what plans are there for regenerating Murupara i.e. building on our tourism industry and others such as horticulture and aquaculture?	THAT the submission be received.	The Whakatane District Council recognises the economic challenges facing many of our communities, as well as the potential opportunities in these areas. The Council continues to work in partnership with other stakeholders to encourage a range of economic development opportunities throughout the District. This includes supporting the aspirations that Iwi and businesses have for Murupara and the surrounding communities.
16	16.2	General comments - Finance	Comments: While I agree that there will be increases in operating expenditure for the three waters, have you considered the real hardship that will increase for most Murupara residents as a result of increased rates? I am aware that most do not pay their rates on time (even I struggle to pay mine and I work!!). Please keep working with whanau out in Murupara to find affordable ways to pay their rates please. The current Maori Land Rates Officer is doing a great job to improve the Councils presence and communication with communities in our area of the region. Provide him with good rates payment plans and resources to head out and support ratepayers to pay their rates on time!	THAT the submission be received	Affordability is a central principle in the Council's Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy and the Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our District. Where water and wastewater are concerned, these are not paid for collectively with other schemes. For these services a collective funding model would otherwise increase costs for Murupara (e.g. Murupara water and wastewater rates are \$659 compared to \$941 in most other urban communities). The key driver for the increase in rates in Murupara is the funding required to renew resource consents and replace infrastructure for both the Murupara water and wastewater schemes. These rates increases were indicated in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the DIA.
16	16.3	General comments - Business and Economic Development	Comments: Keep supporting economic development projects in the Murupara region please so that people that live in Murupara can get real jobs and afford to pay their rates on time! A Water Bottling Plant may or may not happen (and will there be a many jobs as purported by the companies owners and Iwi representatives!?)	THAT the submission be received.	Thank you for your comments. The Council would be happy to work with the community to support initiatives in Murupara to create jobs and provide economic development opportunities.
17	17.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I have been a part of EPIC since its inception and I am fully in support of this initiative. The Whakatane CBD needs a program like this in place to help achieve a more vibrant, safer, cleaner and more appealing place to come and shop and spend time with family. There is so much potential to make the Whakatane CBD a better place and it aligns perfectly with other Town centre regeneration plans and I am proud to be a part of this.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
18	18.1	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: I have been to meetings about the road safety plan around the Ohiwa harbour on Wainui rd. The reply has been that they are looking at putting up more metal barriers which are ugly and make it more dangerous with the increasing amount of cyclists that are biking Wainui rd and scarier for cars driving that cannot pull over or avoid cyclists biking on the road as easy. Please do not let them put these big metal barriers up, native scrub planted would be a safer barrier and a better option to the spraying of round up and pest plants that exist now and ugly metal barriers. We could make Wainui Rd a more beautiful road and more environmentally right then it is now, a more positive thing for the future and something to be proud of. Thank you.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's views on the aesthetics of crash barriers are noted, however they do reduce the seriousness of crashes and do save lives. At a time when the road toll is decreasing for most western countries, in New Zealand it has been increasing year on year since 2013. This is a significant concern and clearly a trend we cannot ignore. In response a concerted effort is being made nationally to invest in safety improvements where they will provide the most benefit across the country. The Ohope to Opotiki road corridor is one of those routes identified as having a high enough crash risk to merit further road safety investment. Safety barriers will inevitably form part of those improvements, however your comments about retaining the beauty of the route are noted and will be considered when the works are designed.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
19	19.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: The sum of \$40 million is pie in the sky stuff. The District should be looking at basic replacement of \$7 million and a bit extra to take it to a maximum of \$12 million there is too much else in the district that needs infrastructure money	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
19	19.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: This should be a targeted rate to the business community only and not the general ratepayer this project will mainly benefit the businesses in town whereas the general ratepayer desperately need money spent on infrastructure e.g. Matata Sewerage plant	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions. For clarity EPIC will be funded via a targeted rate, and will not use general rate funding.
19	19.3	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: This expenditure is not necessary as we already have a covered pool. The original Concept was to have one covered pool and one uncovered pool. With global warming effects taking place, why are we heating another pool. With basic infrastructure elsewhere desperately needing money spent on it, this is a waste of ratepayers money.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
19	19.4	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: The Sewerage systems around the district and especially in Matata need attention now, not next year or the year after.	THAT the submission point be received	The Council has planned and budgeted to obtain new resource consents for most of its wastewater schemes by 2026. The LTP also recognises the need to find funding for the Matata and Integrated wastewater solution. Given the Three Waters Review that is underway, Central Government has indicated it is not prepared to consider the business case for this project until that has been finalised. That delay means the Council is focussed on the immediate public health and environmental impacts of the current septic tank discharges by working with the BOPRC to find a short term solution (septic tank clean out) and to manage the Maintenance Zone proposed by the Regional Council. Alongside that work is continued work on the options for a Matata reticulated solution either as part of a larger integrated system or separately. An assessment of changes to the planning framework that may affect resource consent or design options has been undertaken. This may have future budget implications reflective of the extent of work required to be done.
19	19.5	General comments - Stormwater Drainage	Comments: Reimbursement of stream weed eating money. Last year's annual plan had a rate increase for Matata which included \$40 thousand for storm water. When I queried this amount from the then Manager of the three waters dept, Gareth Phillips, I was told that it was for the weed eating of the streams of Matata and was for a total of 18 weed eats a year. I countered by saying that we only ever had 4 weed eats a year, but Gareth said that this was for an upgraded service. I asked that it be reduced to at least 6 times a year to try and reduce the overall rates increase and I visited one of the council finance officers at least three times to try and get it reduced Eventually it was agreed to reduce it from 18 to 12 and the amount went down from \$40 thousand down to \$28 thousand, a decrease of \$12 thousand. This means that it was \$2000 a time. Over the last 12 months I have taken note of how many mows we have had. From April last year we had one in mid-November one in Mid-January and one in Mid-March. That's only three. So, at two thousand dollars a mow that works out that the WDC owes the residents of Matata \$18 thousand for the last year. I have been back in to speak to the Three Waters Management who say that we are only scheduled for four mows a year and showed me the schedule on their planner So this submission is that the WDC reimburses the ratepayers of Matata \$18 thousand Dollars and that next year's rates be reduced by the sum of \$16 thousand dollars to recognize the schedule of 4 mows a year. Otherwise it is pure theft.	THAT the submission point be received	The stormwater drains maintenance budget in Matata involves not only the control of vegetation along open drains (in the form of mowing, weed-eating and spraying) but also other activities like clearing of waterways, stopbank maintenance, rubbish clearing and silt removal. The budget of \$28K for the current year has been already exceeded by Waitepuru silt bay clearing alone.
19	19.6	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Raise and re-tarseal the causeway and the carpark Once again for about the 20th year, we, the Residents of Matata are submitting to have the causeway across to the Matata Beach and the Carpark at the Beach tarsealed. This road is frequently used not only by residents but also by tourists and visitors to our area, but also by the many people who stay at the camping ground. It was originally tarsealed in the 1980's when Jim Findlay was running the engineering side of council and we were promised by the WDC that this road would be tarsealed again. One stipulation was that the piece of road directly outside the camping ground that was owned by DOC needed to be gifted to WDC and then it would happen. Three of the members of the community organized this and then the council has refused to carry out their part of the agreement. This is becoming an increasing concern as the culvert under the road is blocking more all the time and every time, we get a reasonable rainfall the lagoon waters flood over the causeway. As this is getting worse it is becoming a major concern to the local Fire Brigade and their ability to access the camping ground and beach front in a medical emergency. It is also causing the campers to become trapped until the level drops We need to have the culvert lifted above the silt level. Have at least three large culverts put in and then raise the level of the causeway and tarseal it	THAT the submission point be received	A decision was made by the Projects and Services Committee in February 2019 for Council staff to further investigate options and affordability for future Seal Extensions. This body of work is being carried out in preparation of the development of the Long Term Plan (LTP) 2021-31 so it can inform Council's decisions when developing the next LTP. The road level and culvert under the causeway is governed by the Resource Consent conditions for the lagoon. Changes to this will require consultation with the BOPRC. This would take place as part of any proposed seal extension work.
19	19.7	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: We are submitting to WDC to re- establish the original boundaries of the beach carpark to what it was before someone installed the stockyard fences and to add in three picnic tables, two BBQ's, one sand shower and this time to actually consult with us.	THAT the submission point be received	The proposed carpark extends into DOC controlled land. Approval from the Department of Conservation (DOC) has recently been received and work is scheduled for May 2019 with Picnic tables to be installed later in 2019-20. BBQ's would be subject to external funding; shower would cost in the order of \$4,000 plus water supply. The Council is open to discussion with the Matata Residents Association and Rangitaiki Community Board about raising funding for these amenities.
19	19.8	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: For the Matata community to be consulted on the draft MOU for the Maintenance of the Western Lagoon. It was never consulted with through the Local Community Board or the Residents Assn all of which are the feeder organizations to the District Council. For the words in the Draft MOU which say that the Community wanted the lagoon restored, be removed and that the original document be adjusted as well, as the community and Residents Assn never wanted it restored. For the raupo to be removed from the western lagoon and the silt removed from the stream inlets into the lagoon as we were promised when the Lagoon was first dug out after the Debris Flow. The village of Matata was promised that the new lagoon would be regularly maintained but that has not happened. The Waimea stream inlet was recently dug out but the material was left on the stream sides obviously to de-water but it is still there and whenever it rains, it just washes back in.	THAT the submission point be received	A Memorandum of Understanding has been signed with the Department of Conservation regarding responsibilities for the maintenance of the Western Lagoon. The intention of the document is to more clearly define responsibilities between the two parties for storm water and ecological maintenance of the lagoon. The MOU also establishes a Joint Advisory Committee of local iwi and residents to inform work programmes. It is recognised that the Advisory Committee does not meet regularly and it has not yet been able to develop an Action Plan so a co-ordinated longer term plan for the lagoon is currently lacking. The Advisory Group is encouraged to get together and develop a strategic plan to inform Council planning and budgeting. A community based visioning exercise for Matata, assisted by Council, would also enable better long term planning for the lagoon.
19	19.9	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: For the dirt piles at the western entrance to Matata be removed or smoothed over and planted. These piles were stacked up by Transit after the 2005 debris flow as a temporary measure to clear the roads under the State of emergency. It is time to stop hiding behind excuses and do something about them. Matata is the gateway to the Eastern Bay and this the first sight that is seen. At least we could plant some vegetation to hide the scars of 14 years ago	Recommendation:THAT the submission be received	The area in question are a collection of sites in private ownership. An earlier Environment Court decision on lower catchment regeneration works, the Environment Court specifically excluded a Council proposal to clean-up the debris in this area as part of that consent. A resource consent is required to clean-up the area. The Environment Court decision resulted in the responsibility for clean-up of sites (and the obtaining of a resource consent) resting with private landowners until the Council is prepared to undertake the work. The Council's Awatarariki debris flow risk management programme proposes managed retreat from the area and rezoning of the land from residential to coastal protection through a District Plan change. Hearing of the plan changes is proposed for late 2019. The next step in the programme after the hearing, is to visually integrate the area into the adjacent coastal reserve. This process will involve community engagement and collaborative development of a proposal of how the area should look recognising the debris flow natural hazard, the cultural significance of the area to iwi, and the western entrance to the Matata township.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
19	19.10	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: For the silt trap at the bottom of the Waitepuru stream and halfway along the causeway be re constructed after the WDC dug through it after the 2005 debris flow. Due to the WDC walking away from this after the debris flow and not repairing it, all the silt flowing down the Waitepuru is going into the Eastern wildlife lagoon and silting it up thereby shortening its life.	THAT the submission point be received	Relevant resource consent and current MoU with Department of Conservation clearly indicates that management of the Eastern Lagoon is the responsibility of the Department of Conservation.
19	19.11	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: For the playground at Matata to be improved by having under 5 equipment for the little ones. We seem to get a lot of visitors stop for coffee or toilets and their kids play on the playground equipment, but the equipment is not suited for the under 5 kids.	THAT the submission point be accepted in part	That the submitter be thanked for their submission. Council acknowledge that the toilets and playground are popular place to stop for visitors. An under 5 'spinner' was added to the Matata playground in 2018 in response to a request from the community. The play ground has limited available space to install any more equipment but staff will investigate if there is scope for additional equipment suitable for under 5 year olds.
19	19.12	General comments - Sewage Treatment and Disposal	Comments: The Matata Residents Assn requests that the WDC allocate money in the annual plan for the Matata reticulated Sewerage Scheme.	That the submission be received.	The Long-term Plan recognises the need to reticulate Matata, but did not include a budget provision based on the fact it was anticipated to be incorporated in a \$32M Integrated Waste Water Project. The Matata component was estimated to be about \$17M. Given the Three Waters Review that is underway, Central Government has indicated it is not prepared to consider the business case for this project until that has been finalised. That delay means the Council is focussed on the immediate public health and environmental impacts of the current septic tank discharges by working with the BOPRC to find a short term solution (septic tank clean out) and to manage the Maintenance Zone proposed by the Regional Council. Alongside that work is continued work on the options for a Matata reticulated solution either as part of a larger integrated system or separately. An assessment of changes to the planning framework that may affect resource consent or design options has also been undertaken. This may have future budget implications reflective of the extent of work required to be done. In the meantime, it is inappropriate to budget an amount to reticulate Matata but a clear intend and timeframe to do so may be appropriate. This should align with the deferral of the Maintenance Zone for Matata as proposed by BOPRC.
19	19.13	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: For Matata to be treated as members of the WDC district and receive the same level and standard of service as other towns in the District. We are meant to have a portion of time from the gardening staff. I think that it was meant to be two hours a month, but we haven't seen them in Matata for a long time and when we asked for the roadside garden by the liquor store to be trimmed, we had to re-ask two months later before it was done. The causeway as it is to the beach is badly rutted and potholed with <del>multitude trin factors</del>	THAT the submission point be accepted in part	That the submitter be thanked for their submission and support for Matata open spaces. Parks staff take special pride in attending to and maintaining Matata gardens and open spaces including sports fields, playground, lagoon and roadside gardens. Open Spaces staff attend to Matata on a regular weekly basis. Additionally, regarding the sealing of the causeway to the beach, a decision was made by the Projects and Services Committee in February 2019 for Council staff to further investigate options and affordability for future Seal Extensions. This body of work is being carried out to inform Council's decisions when developing the next Long Term Plan (2021-31).
19	19.14	General comments - Water Supply	Comments: For the Council to conduct a study on why we ran low of water at Xmas time. The first time in many years and since the new water reservoir was installed giving us double the amount of water storage that we used to have and yet we still ran low	THAT the submission point be received	The Council undertook a study which indicated that an unprecedented demand for water led to the water shortage and the need for water restrictions during the Christmas break. The positive community response to the restrictions meant that a water supply was maintained. A further increase in the capacity of water reservoirs is a very expensive option (as is other capital investment) without firstly reducing leaks and encouraging changed water use habits as a means of meeting or reducing peak demand.
20	20.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Totally support as the town needs it to grow and compete with other towns and cities near by.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
21	21.1	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I would like to present my submission in person. My points are about: The moving of the debt level up further than 10 year plan. The debt to equity ratio. ie what are the notified assets base used for this. How the projects get approved? ie the process of submission; how benefits are quantified so that they can be proved over time. Also policy on always going to loans as a solution versus alternative revenue focus rather than rates. My overall concern on how the rate payer can be certain that the process shows audibility on funds loaned versus outcome.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Submitter is thanked for their submission and attendance at the hearings. The submitter spoke to the Council Chief Financial Officer after the hearings and is welcome to contact the Council again should further information or clarification be required.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
22	22.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I believe a Town Centre marketing program is now essential for the healthy growth and survival of retailing in Whakatane. With the expansion of Bayfair Shopping Centre and the recent opening of Tauranga Crossing, the CBD of our town needs to be strong and healthy, clean and inviting, so Retailers can deliver a memorable shopping experience to our local community in a planned and coordinated manner and operate in an exciting environment that attracts visitors from Rotorua, Tauranga and Mt Maunganui. The majority of local retailers will have experienced a considerable drop in their store foot traffic and trying to counteract that with individual marketing initiatives has limited success. We have a number of premises still empty in The Strand and that has a negative affect on our town centre. While some landlords have been working extremely hard to bring new business to our town, other premises remain empty and look neglected. Planned and organised Marketing and Promotions should assist in attracting new retailers to fill these spaces. A number of retailers have invested heavily in upgrading their store fitouts but without a busy retail environment it will be difficult to convince others to do the same. There have been many meetings, workshops, seminars, guest speakers over the years to help identify what our town needs to make it so much better but without someone to drive the changes that are required, very little seems to have been achieved. There needs to be an investment made in human resource to obtain the services on a person who is passionate about our region, loves to plan Marketing, Promotions and Events and has the communication skills to encourage retailers full participation. I believe the fairest way to obtain the necessary funding is through a targeted rate and I strongly support this great initiative of EPIC. Please dont let this opportunity for change slip by.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
23	23.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Of course this is for Whakatane (submitter referring to Town Regeneration project), what about Matata's Domain - sealing the road, also the car park, sealing with tables etc. The entrance to the Domain Road is very dangerous	THAT the submission be received.	The submitter is thanked for their submission and attendance at the hearings. Within the current Long Term Plan, Council has not committed any funding to the sealing of unsealed roads. This decision was made alongside a number of others to help improve the overall affordability to rate payers. A decision was made by the Projects and Services Committee in Feb 2019 for Council staff to further investigate options and affordability for future Seal Extensions. This body of work is being carried out so it can inform Council's decisions when developing the next Long Term Plan (2021-31). Regarding the entranceway, the Submitter's points have been noted and the intersection will be looked into in terms of if improvements are warranted and whether they could be funded from Council's Transport Low Cost Low Risk Improvement Budget. The proposed carpark extends into DOC controlled land. Approval from DOC has recently been received and work is scheduled for May 2019 with Picnic tables to be installed later in 2019-20.
23	23.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: We have been asking for a speed limit reduction on Pakeha St. Matata !!!!!	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's comment is noted. Pakeha Street is part of the State Highway network and is managed by the New Zealand Transport Agency. NZTA is reviewing its speed limits nationally and a submission on the speed limit for Pakeha Street has been sent in to NZTA, on behalf of the Matata Residents Association. When NZTA report on their review outcomes, the Residents Association will be advised.
23	23.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Again Whakatane	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
23	23.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: Whakatane again	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
23	23.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: Matata residents will not be able to afford extra rates for the retreat programme, proposed for the Awatarariki residents	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Affordability for all District ratepayers has been a key consideration in developing a managed retreat programme that addresses a natural hazard which poses a high life safety risk to a significant number of residents of the Awatarariki debris fan. The cost to the Council is being shared across the district ratepayers and for a period of 25 years to reduce the impact on current Matata ratepayers. Delivery of the programme is reliant upon substantial funding contributions from Central Government and BOPRC.
23	23.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: We would like to see Council conduct a study, why we ran out of water at Xmas time, perhaps another reservoir is needed as population is growing. We need sewerage now and no maintenance zone coming into Matata.	THAT the submission point be received	The Council undertook a study which indicated that an unprecedented demand for water led to the water shortage and the need for water restrictions during the Christmas break. The positive community response to the restrictions meant that a water supply was maintained. A further increase in the capacity of water reservoirs is a very expensive option (as is other capital investment) without firstly reducing leaks and encouraging changed water use habits as a means of meeting or reducing peak demand.
23	23.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: We pay enough rates now	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane District Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing many of our communities including, but not only, those that are smaller. The Council takes very seriously the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the community's ability to pay. The use of debt provides a mechanism to spread costs over time, meaning both current and future ratepayers are contributing to the assets they are using or benefiting from. As debt needs to be repaid (generally from rates) we are mindful of the amount of debt we take on and the impact this has on rates. In terms of rates increases, the Council has set an annual rates limit of LGCI (Local Government Cost Index) plus 2%. However, the calculation of rates for communities within the district and individual properties varies as a result of property values and targeted rates.
23	23.9	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: We would like to see a maintenance plan for the Matata Lagoon, raupo is taking over and wouldn't like to see that.	THAT the submission point be accepted	In accordance with the Resource Consent 64647 the Council is responsible for managing siltation and pest plant growth in the Western Lagoon. Desilting of flood silt trapping lagoons takes place on regular basis every year or following major rain events. Consent conditions required Council to create a good environment for establishment of wetland species like raupo (among others). Council is currently engaged in discussions with DOC and Joint Advisory Committee for management of the lagoon in order to ascertain the level of required raupo reduction desired by the community.
24	24.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: As a business owner of a local strand business (Javaman cafe ) we support the proposed targeted rates for the EPIC town centre strategy	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
25	25.1	General comments - Water Supply	Comments: My concern is the braemar drinking water high. We are drinking, bathing, swimming, cooking, watering our plants with Braemar water. The maximum acceptable value under the World Health Organization Drinking Water Standards is only 10ppb. We have had our water tested through hill laboratories and the arsenic levels were 22ppb. My lovely mother / mother in law died in September 2016 and the doctors said the lung cancer may have been caused by long term exposure to high levels of arsenic, she lived on the plains for the majority of her life and we had their house water tested after she passed away. How much longer can we risk drinking this poison. It is the council's responsibility to supply us with safe drinking water and at present you are not. It is not enough to just cover the towns, country living people deserve the same as everybody else. Council are failing there obligations. We pay good money and expect safe water, end of story. If the water is not changed to a different water supply then there should be filters supplied to all the affected homes.	THAT the submission point be received	The Rangitaiki Water Supply, sourced from Braemar Spring and Johnson Road bore, does contain naturally occurring arsenic levels above the maximum allowable values as required by Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand. The Council is currently working with the Drinking Water Assessor on developing a programme to 'prevent, reduce or eliminate' arsenic levels in this supply. With the Otumahi Scheme now supplying the townships of Edgcombe, Te Teko and rural properties in between, the use of the Rangitaiki Water Supply (by volume) is now 92% stock and 8% domestic. In order for the Council to get an approved Water Safety Plan for this scheme, it will need to include a plan to address a reduction in arsenic levels in the supply. Progress against that Plan is then regularly audited. The Plan will need to be progressed in the next financial year and can include consideration of the filters referred to in the submission.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
26	26.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I think this facility is a bourdon to the rate payer and needs to be sold and privatised	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	The submitter is thanked for their submission. In 2012 the Council considered the option of contracting the management of the aquatic centre to a private contractor but following careful consideration resolved to manage the facility as a Council operated facility.
26	26.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: The debt limit should not increase, this is short sighted and not in the best interest of rate payers.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
26	26.9	General comments - Business and Economic Development	Comments: The council should be focusing on making land available for new housing developments in a timely and less restrictive manor, promote new industry initiatives and therefore create additional jobs which then would encourage additional people to come to the area. This is the correct way to increase the revenue collected by rates rather than continually increasing the bourdon on the existing rating pool. This proposed plan is all about spending money and not a lot of thought about growth strategy. In my opinion its simple, don't spend what you don't have and if you want to spend it then earn it!	THAT the submission be received.	The submitter is thanked for their perspective on Council's financial sustainability. The Council is highly cognisant of the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the communities ability to pay. Population growth is considered as a way to further distribute the rating burden but also comes with its own risks and inherent costs. A more sustainable approach considered by Council is to provide foremost for 'economic growth' and this is reflective of the economic development programme of work being progressed. Alongside this programme of work, The Council's current District Plan provides for further residential development in certain areas including through new greenfields growth as well as some intensification of existing urban areas. Further work is currently underway to identify and provide direction for future development taking account of economic development projections, housing affordability pressures and local geographical/physical growth limitations.
27	27.1	General comments - Finance	Comments: As a homeowner and rate payer I simply cannot afford to pay more in rates! We already pay the highest amount of rates in the country.	THAT the submission be received.	The submitter's concern is noted by the Council. This is a key focus for the Council and we are highly cognisant of the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the communities ability to pay. While comparisons with other Councils are useful, it is often hard to compare the value proposition provide by each Council given the variety of services provided and the varying geographic and financial environments in which each Council operates. For clarity, we do not have the highest rates in the country. Council does try to ensure that wherever possible we take the opportunity to minimize the ratepayer impact of any proposals, and the submitter will note a number of partnership opportunities being explored through the Annual Plan process. It is the emergence of opportunities to enhance our District in a financially viable way, that has led to Council proposing most of the changes being considered through this Annual Plan.
27	27.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: unnecessary	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
27	27.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: unnecessary, this is not the councils responsibility and there are many other govt agencies with funding to deal with this issue	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Road safety is front of mind for expenditure on both District Council roads and State Highways. Whilst the road toll in most western countries is decreasing, in New Zealand it is increasing, and has been doing so since 2013. This is a significant concern and clearly a trend that cannot be ignored. As a Road Controlling Authority all Councils, including Whakatane, have a very clear responsibility to contribute to the national road safety programme, and the proposed investment for safety improvements on Wainui Road forms part of Council's contribution.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
27	27.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: why?!	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
27	27.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: the building hardly gets used!	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District and is in fact well used. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.</p>
27	27.6	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: ridiculous	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.</p>
32	32.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: I support this activity.	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
32	32.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I do NOT support this activity. There has been much WDC funding invested into CBD events and promotion over the years eg via WDC support to the retail promotions group and sometimes paid coordinators with little to show for it. The CBD is in the same situation some years down the track. There is an active business organisation in Whakatane with a retail sub-group (EBOP Chamber of Commerce). Let businesses invest in this, and let the Chamber do what it does best.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
32	32.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: This is false economy. The road is fine. Drivers are not.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Whilst the road toll in most western countries is decreasing, in New Zealand it is increasing, and has been doing so since 2013. This is a significant concern and clearly a trend that cannot be ignore. International road safety studies show that when it becomes accepted that roads are unforgiving, that people make mistakes, and they shouldn't have to die because of their mistakes, then the attitudes towards investment in road safety changes. This fundamental philosophy has been adopted by the New Zealand government in line with international best practice, and investing in making roads safer is considered to be the top priority in roading expenditure. Whakatane District Council supports the national position on road safety and hence is prepared to fund its share for safety improvements to the route between Ohope and Opotiki.
32	32.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: This is a valid goal, with minimal rate impact assuming, as the proposal indicates, that it would only proceed with anticipated external funding eventuates.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
32	32.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: Given 2026 proposed redevelopment, which might conclude complete demolition and rebuild, this seems like wasted ratepayer money at this point.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
32	32.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: I think if this is a risk property owners are prepared to take, then they should be allowed that risk. Due to earthquakes and flooding, we all live in a risk area. There is no indication of \$cost for a coastal protection model in the document mailed to ratepayers which makes this a difficult option to consider from a ratepayer perspective.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement requires district councils to identify areas of high natural hazard risk and reduce that risk to as low as practicable. Having identified an area of the Awatarariki debris fan as having a high level of life safety risk, the Council has a statutory responsibility to act. The existing legal framework does not provide for the Council to transfer this responsibility to individual ratepayers. The natural hazard of concern is debris flow which is quite different to coastal hazards alluded to in the submission.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
32	32.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: This is fully supported. The situation with water/wastewater and poor infrastructure is probably one of the most challenging and serious issues to confront.	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.
32	32.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: Not supported.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
32	32.9	General comments - Strategy and Policy	Comments: According to the NZ Taxpayers Union (2018 figures), average rates in the Whakatane District are the 10th highest in the country (of 67 LGAs in NZ). One doubts average incomes or property values are in the top 10 in the country. The district loses ratepayers because of this, or has ratepayers who are severely stressed by their quarterly rates bill. Recommended steps via the 2019/20 annual plan consultation document could take this position even higher in the scale. I think WDC needs to think clearly as to how it can avoid this reputation and associated stress. It needs to think how little community might support a future long-term planning process when it demonstrates very short-lived actualities, as in needing major changes just one year into the 10-year long-term cycle. The long-term plan is presumably about allowing the community to plan forward as much as council.	THAT the submission point be received	The submitter is thanked for their perspective on Council's financial sustainability. This is a key focus for the Council and we are highly cognisant of the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the communities ability to pay. While comparisons with other Councils are useful, it is often hard to compare the value proposition provide by each Council given the variety of services provided and the varying geographic and financial environments in which each Council operates. With that in mind Council does try to ensure that wherever possible we take the opportunity to minimize the ratepayer impact of any proposals, and the submitter will note a number of partnership opportunities being explored through the Annual Plan process. It is the emergence of opportunities to enhance our District in a financially viable way, that has led to Council proposing most of the changes being considered through this Annual Plan.
33	33.9	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: The floating wetlands at Awatapu lagoon are working well. Staff will investigate installing wetlands at Sullivan lake. The care group may wish to assist in securing external funding for the purchase of the wetlands.	THAT the submission point be accepted in part.	That the submitter be thanked for their submission and interest in improving water quality of Sullivan Lake. 'Floating islands' have been investigated previously but considered not to be effective largely due to shallow nature of the lake. Recent removal of silt has deepened sections of the lake and so it is timely to reconsider the option. Staff to investigate.
34	34.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: DO NOT SUPPORT \$250,000 of General Rates being used towards Regenerating Whakatane town project.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
34	34.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: DO NOT SUPPORT accelerating active transport projects within the Active Whakatane Strategy because they are not at an appropriate stage of planning to justify a financial commitment from Council. SUPPORT road safety improvements to the Wainui Road section within the District.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Active Whakatane strategy demonstrates a strong case to support Council's proposed investment in walking and cycling initiatives. As part of the development of this document there has been significant work put into identifying key activity streams to spread the benefit of investment across a wide sector of the community. These include; creating safe ways to schools, identifying and improving cycle commuter routes; improving non vehicular accessibility and safety for the elderly and less-abled; and identifying opportunities to encourage and promote recreational walking and cycling



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
34	34.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: DO NOT SUPPORT increasing General Rates to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre's outdoor pool. Strongly against funding an upgrade that is not a necessity or supported by the wider community.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
34	34.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: DO NOT SUPPORT earthquake strengthening to War Memorial Complex because it is earmarked for redevelopment. Spending money on a building that may be demolished or extensively altered in 10 years is not being fiscally responsible. Redevelopment of the complex will provide more revenue generating opportunities for Council so Council should investigate potential use of the depreciation fund for redevelopment at the same time as earthquake strengthening.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
34	34.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: SUPPORT the increase in spending on the 3 waters programme because it aligns with upgrades needed to infrastructure standards requirements.	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.
34	34.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: DO NOT SUPPORT changing the debt limits in the Financial Strategy. The current debt cap should remain in place.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
34	34.9	General comments - District Income and Expenditure	Comments: Council should be looking at reducing internal budgets to meet operational needs. Infrastructure and projects that generate revenue short and long term should be the financial priority with other project expenditures reduced, deferred or cancelled according to community need. Council should be seeking community partners to achieve outcomes for the 'nice to have' projects.	THAT the submission be received.	For each Annual Budget and Long Term Plan, the Council always undertakes a thorough review to ensure that both income and expenditure are as accurately budgeted as possible. This includes a review of all fees and charges made by the Council. Under Section 17a of the Local Government Act, the Council is required to review the cost effectiveness of current arrangements for providing local infrastructure, services and regulatory functions at regular intervals. Reviews must be undertaken when service levels are significantly changed, before current contracts expire, and in any case not more than six years after the last review. As a result of these reviews, the Council has changed the way it has delivered some of its operational activities over the past few years resulting in savings to ratepayers, including bringing the mowing and litter services in-house and operational roading services previously contracted to Opus back in-house. Projects are in general focused on core infrastructure renewals and upgrades, particularly in the roading, stormwater, water and wastewater assets. Council does actively seek community and third party funding and subsidies for projects that meet funding criteria.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
35	35.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: No, only use external grants	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
35	35.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: no get businesses to pay	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions. For clarity EPIC will be funded via a targeted rate, and will not use general rate funding.
35	35.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: yes too many deaths	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's support is appreciated.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
35	35.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: no like to swim outside in the sun	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
35	35.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: yes	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for their submission and their support for the project is noted.</p>
35	35.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: no	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement requires district councils to identify areas of high natural hazard risk and reduce that risk to as low as practicable. Having identified an area of the Awatarariki debris fan as having a high level of life safety risk, the Council has a statutory responsibility to act.</p>
35	35.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: yes	<p>THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.</p>
35	35.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: no	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
36	36.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	<p>Comments: As a business owner and as one of those who will be targeted by this rate I have a number of concerns regarding this proposal, namely: Lack of consultation between EPIC and the businesses that will be funding their endeavour. Few businesses in the CBD appear to be aware of this proposal. Silence should not be taken as consent. Of the \$80k of funding sought it would appear that 62.5% (\$50k) is to be spent administering the remaining 37.5 % (\$30K). Businesses are already under considerable financial pressure without the application of an additional rate Where is the empirical evidence that this concept is actually working in other centres? I have spoken with a number of business owners in the towns identified who argue to the contrary. If the council were to establish a new position in its organisation it would at the very least establish KPI's and a JD - Where are the KPI's, measures and workplan for EPICs funding request? EPIC funding request lacks detail and planning. If this targeted rate is to proceed, it should be reviewed in 12 months time by those who are paying the targeted rate, to ensure that EPIC is actually producing what it claims it will produce. It is my contention that funding should not be allocated until such time as EPIC has consulted with and has a mandate from the very sector it expects to fund its endeavour. Is there a better way of doing this? Does the council currently have a position aligned to promoting events? Is there scope to incorporate the Epic output within a council position funded by the targeted rate? At least that way there is accountability I would be grateful for the opportunity to speak through my concerns with council.</p>	<p>THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.</p>
38	38.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	<p>Comments: Whakatane is a lovely town. Don't let it go the way of Tauranga.</p>	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.</p>
38	38.2	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	<p>Comments: Yes as long as you take seal the road and don't just throw some stones down as usual.</p>	<p>THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The submitter's comments are noted</p>



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
38	38.3	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Do not close the outdoor pool.	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
38	38.4	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: yes	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for their submission and their support for the project is noted.</p>
38	38.5	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: no, leave other people's property alone	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement requires district councils to identify areas of high natural hazard risk and reduce that risk to as low as practicable. Having identified an area of the Awatarariki debris fan as having a high level of life safety risk, the Council has a statutory responsibility to act.</p>
38	38.6	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: increase supply, not costs. You already charge too much for the current service.	<p>THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.</p>
38	38.7	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: do not change the debt limit. Be smarter with the money you already get.	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
39	39.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Wharf development project growth partnership should be; The Administrator WDC and Stakeholders; Ratepayer, Ngati Awa and the Environmental impact group as a transparent consultation process outcome. Not as proposed currently, it lacks overall community input.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
39	39.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Council can show support to EPIC by approval within our bylaws to have these events or initiatives in our public places, that they reflect the diverse community and foot and disability friendly access. Keep the EPIC self funding as it generates business income by promotions attracting influx of locals and visitors. Targeted rate proposal extended to include wharf businesses and Ngati Awa Tourists Enterprise; they too benefit the visitor influx - income.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions. The Council will work with EPIC to ensure that our Bylaws do not unnecessarily prevent or hinder the events that EPIC wishes to arrange in the CBD. At this stage the Council has agreed with the proposed boundaries for the targeted rate as these align with the commercial zoning in the CBD.
39	39.3	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I agree with the WDC vision to support an upgrade of the town pool for recreational users. The increased costs of operating the aquatic centre should source funding by anticipated revenue from new residential developments and a higher visitor charge. Ratepayers are paying twice to use the pool!!! then non town ratepayers and visitors.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
39	39.4	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: I disagree with the Council's position to rezoning this land with vulnerable land owners before any agreements by all parties are resolved satisfactorily, even if court action is applied on land owners behalf to decide. Rezoning a District Plan forcefully is not democratic.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council's preference to managing the high debris flow risk faced by residents of the fanhead was to deliver a programme that incentivised property owners to voluntarily relocate to a safe area. The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement requires district councils to identify areas of high natural hazard risk and reduce that risk to as low as practicable. Having identified an area of the Awatarariki debris fan as having a high level of life safety risk, the Council has a statutory responsibility to act. The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment confirmed in a Building Act determination (2016/034) that the Council should not grant building consents for new dwellings within the high risk area. Rezoning of the land from Residential to Coastal Protection formalises the Building Act determination within the context of the Resource Management Act.
39	39.5	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: As a ratepayer, increasing the rates again should not be an easy solution to budget increases. Better initiatives to source revenue within Council services and compliance programmes. That the Asset Management Plan delivers cleverly cost effective programmes, adapt to climate change issues and source other cleaner water supply for Whakatane Residents. Council's should always maintain efficiency as technology improves their productivity. That the Districts ground water sources are protected from commercial exportation are resource management policy.	THAT the submission point be received	WDC is continually looking for ways to optimise the delivery of its services. This involves modern asset management practice, innovation and constant search for new technology.
43	43.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Regenerating the Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy In the Council's Annual Plan Proposal to access the Government's Provincial Growth Fund and to work with Central Government to maximize this transformational project and engaging with the feasibility and detailed design in 2019/20 and the construction of a new commercial wharf component completed by 2023. May DRC reiterate that the three specific areas of focus we submitted above be taken into serious consideration when designing the redevelopment of the wharf, to not only provide high quality amenities for residents and visitors to the Eastern Bay of Plenty, and meet international visitor expectations but notably, be easily accessible for both our disabled and aged communities, with appropriate seating/viewing facilities also made available.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community. The council specifically also thanks the DRC for highlighting the need to make sure that amenities and facilities are created and accessible for our disabled and aged communities.
43	43.2	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool The Disabilities Resource Centre have clients whom frequently use the Aquatic Centre pools, all year round as part of their individualized programmes as either rehabilitation to maximize their return to normal health and wellbeing, or to maintain their daily independent routines in keeping their optimal health and wellbeing. DRC applauds the council in its proposal to enclose the outdoor pool. Addressing the increased pressure on the facility, particularly over the winter months when the outdoor pool is not available. DRC contends that for the maintaining of the health and wellbeing for all the population of the Eastern Bay of Plenty, the Council provides accessibility to the enclosed pool complex for general public usage.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
43	43.3	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial HallDisabilities Resource Centre actively supports initiatives that connect and support resilient, healthy and vibrant communities. The War Memorial Hall is a conduit in the network of fit for purpose, affordable community facilities, which also has a priority status in the operational role of the hall in civil emergencies. We wholeheartedly support the seismic strengthen of the stadium and lounge areas. DRC also strongly recommends that in its pursuing of plans to develop a new/refurbished centre on this site 2025/2026, the Council notes our three specific areas of focus submitted and to also revisit DRC Long Term Plan 2018 submission of creating a Disability Strategy.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's support for the earthquake strengthening project is noted. The full redevelopment of the facility is included in the Council's Long Term Plan with completion by 2026, and is subject to securing external funding. The redevelopment will aim to incorporate accessible design.
43	43.4	General comments - Public Affairs and Engagement	Comments: Once again we ask that the Whakatane District Council embrace this opportunity to create real and present engagement with the disabled and elderly community that is visible and measurable.	THAT the submission point be received	Council elected members and staff are keenly aware of the need to engage with the disabled and elderly communities, with regard to service delivery and project design and implementation decisions. The Disabilities Resource Centre's advocacy on behalf of these communities is appreciated and Council will continue to seek DRC input, as appropriate.
44	44.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Renshaws Showcase Jewellers is fully supportive of EPIC town centre. For our business to grow in sales and foot traffic then a co-ordinated Marketing approach is the best way to do it. This way there is little cost for the business but access to promotions, events, and someone we can go to for resolutions. Also to be able to connect with other businesses in the CBD and share ideas and initiatives would be great. We really need this to happen in Whakatane to be progressive and to make our town vibrant and appealing for both Tourists and the local community.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
45	45.1	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I have read the "annual plan 2019/20 consultation document". I was very upset to see the proposal to increase the debt cap to \$124 million dollars. Debt is a burden at the best of times. We are currently in dangerous territory. Interest rates are at record lows. If you don't understand what that means it is an emergency measure put in place by the reserve Bank of NZ. You don't use emergency measures if things are going well. These emergency interest rates have caused NZs current housing bubble. (yes it is that simple). While interest rates are low it can be tempting to borrow more because the cost of servicing the debt is low. Now think back to my parents buying our childhood home. At that time the interest rates were 21%. Could you imagine carrying the proposed debt of the annual plan in to interest rates of 20%+. Obviously it will be at a time where rate payers are struggling already. The money will already be spent and we won't be able to ignore the debt. There are lots of risks. The NZ dollar is currently tanking, global recessions typically happen every 7-10 years and we are over due for one. We rely on overseas investment to borrow money and if things change (like our housing bubble pops) we may find foreign investors are less willing to lend to NZ because of the risk. Interest rates will increase to entice investors to lend to us. So interest rates could increase in spite of the reserve banks rate. I could go on but you either understand what I'm saying or you don't. Some of the proposed expenditures sound nice but if the only way we can pay for them is to go further in to debt then we simply can't afford them. We need a better plan. Cut current costs. Fundraising. Save for what we want. It's what a financially literate household would do. It should be what a council representing a town of people does too. Thanks for your time.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District. Council is required to be financially prudent and conservative. As such, Council works with Treasury advisors to ensure interest rates remain within Councils extremely conservative policy limits. This means a large component of Council's debt has a fixed interest rates which is hedged out up to ten years. The Council is also a shareholder in the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA). The LGFA is a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO) operating under the Local Government Act 2002. LGFA specialises in financing the New Zealand local government sector, the primary purpose being to provide more efficient funding costs and diversified funding sources for New Zealand local authorities. The LGFA was established to raise debt on behalf of local authorities on terms that are more favourable to them than if they raised the debt directly.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
46	46.1	General comments - Finance	<p>Comments: Dear sir/madam, I wish to voice my disapproval of proposed extraordinary increases to the Whakatane district residential rates for the purposes of upgrading: the Strand and Water &amp; Effluent treatment systems. I voice my disapproval on the following basis: The increase(s) can be seen to unfairly financially disadvantage the residential rate payer yet benefit of the commercial and business operator who will gain revenue from increased tourism. Ultimately, the property owners in the commercial and business areas will realise increased rents, increased property value, and capital gains from the improved profitability at the residential rate payers expense. To use Cullen words "The rich pricks will get richer". The reclaimed leasehold land the council manages via the harbour trust is set to be the one of the largest capital growth areas, and again, at the expense of the residential rate payer. The proposed Strand upgrade is council "Land Banking" and the using residential rate payer's money to do the banking. The current council Water Closet (WC) connection method rate per property is unfair as the rate, when considered against the WC usage and consequently the cost to operate the treatment plants significantly favours the retail/commercial user and average (2.7 occupant) to large family. The one-bedroom flat/apartment occupant, while the least WC user can be seen to pay some 3 times more than the average user all-be-this rates passed on via a landlord. To further increase this disparity by increasing the council crapper rates is targeting and disadvantaging an already disadvantaged few renters who can least afford it. The Whakatane District residential ratepayer is already overburdened when compared with other districts and so the Whakatane District Council should be focused on continual percentage rate reductions to bring Whakatane rates in line with other district councils like Tauranga. The WDC should NOT increase the residential rates to fund Strand redevelopment as it is robbing "Peter the residential rate payer" in order to line the pockets of "Paul the retail/commercial" operator/land owner. The council current rates charges already lack fairness. Maybe the council needs to look through fresh eyes to bring back more of the user pays mentality.</p>	<p>THAT the submission point be received</p>	<p>The Council takes very seriously the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the community's ability to pay. The Council notes the submitter's concerns about the increase in rates but consider the increase necessary to progress some very substantial opportunities for our District. The funding from General Rates indicated to support Provincial Growth Fund projects, (other than those which can be funded through the Harbour Fund), have not yet been clearly defined. However, the council is aware that there will be components of the the project, requiring funding, that will not meet the criteria for the Harbour Fund set through legislation. The PGF projects are envisaged to be economic catalysts for the entire District. As such, in line with the revenue and financing policy, this funding should be sourced through general rates. Throughout most of the District, water rates are charged as a combination of a fixed and variable charge with the total revenue to Council only reflecting what is required to operate and manage the services. Where variable charges apply, this is determined by the level of water usage and as such reflects a user/beneficiary pays approach. Waste water (sewage) follows a different methodology as properties are not metered for volume. As set out in the Annual Plan "....Council sets fixed targeted rates per separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit to fund sewage disposal." Commercial / Industrial properties are charged 'per pan' basis and in terms of sewage disposal the definition of Connected – "any rating unit that is connected to a public sewerage drain." In addition to this, generally Commercial and Industrial properties also have individual Trade Waste charges applicable for the discharge and treatment into Council sewerage system or treatment plant. These charges are found within Council fees and charges and caters for combination of volume and controlled substance discharges. Council will upon a future review of the rating mechanism reassess the way in which sewerage rates are derived and modified in line with most appropriate / best practise guidelines.</p>
48	48.1	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	<p>Comments: Hi there, I wish to express by strong opinion as mentioned below I vote NO NO NO, myself and a lot of others love the outside pool. We are swimmers that love the fresh air, I find the indoor pool stuffy and regular everyday use with all those fumes simply is not good for your health, I end up with headaches &amp; others too. Take a look at Kawerau pools they are outdoor clean the only down fall is the temperature which I find too hot. I and I am sure others prefer the cold water it's good for the body, having options are always good if people get cold they can go inside or sit in the spa, I would love swimming in the outside pool in winter increase the temp just a little on cooler days if you need to otherwise I think the temperature is actually perfect, besides the air temp doesn't matter because you are in the water. I go everyday and look forward to the outside pool if this goes ahead &amp; gets enclosed it will never be the same :(</p>	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
54	54.1	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	<p>Comments: Hold the strengthening / redevelopment subject to funding and / or partners being secured</p>	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important District Asset. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026. The full redevelopment will only proceed when a substantial portion of the funding can be secured from external funding partners.</p>
54	54.2	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	<p>Comments: We support the review of roading and seal extension.</p>	<p>THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>Opportunities for walking and cycling improvements in the district's smaller communities, including Taneatua, form an integral part of the Active Whakatane Strategy. Council is not proposing to recommence investing in seal extensions as part of its 2019/20 Annual Plan. However there will be an opportunity for the Community to submit on this as part of the consultation for the next 2021-31 Long Term Plan process.</p>



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
54	54.3	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Extra cost but we would prefer a salt water system rather than using chemicals, shade sail perhaps a cheaper option than a roof?	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
54	54.4	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Walking, cycling, track: The Community Board seek Taneatua to be included in the review.	THAT the submission point be received	Active Whakatane Project Covers the entire Whakatane District, including Taneatua.
54	54.5	General comments - Resource Management Policy	Comments: Pleasing to note the population growth is steady at present but declining from 2028 onwards, more suitable residential land needs freeing up to keep population growth up for the District.	THAT the submission be accepted.	The current longer term population projections according to Statistics New Zealand do show a decline. At the same time, economic development opportunities for the Eastern Bay of Plenty region including the Whakatane District provide much greater optimism for growth - of note recent support from the Provincial Growth Fund provides greater confidence to these opportunities. The Council's current District Plan provides for further residential development in certain areas including through new greenfields growth as well as some intensification of existing urban areas. Further work is currently underway to identify and provide direction for future development taking account of economic development projections, housing affordability pressures and local geographical/physical growth limitations.
54	54.6	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Lack of public transport, investigate at linking up to small satellite townships / car pooling?	THAT the submission point be received	BOPRC manage and operate the public transport bus service. Carpooling type arrangements would be best as a community driven activity rather than Council driven.
54	54.7	General comments - Finance	Comments: Please explain the reason for the increase of approximately \$134 million in the graph (pg 30) outlining total expenditure by group activities 2018 /2028 compared with the Council April 2018/ 2028 summary.	THAT the submission be received.	Staff have analysed the information in question including the presentation of operational costs on page 17 of the Long Term Plan Consultation Document compared to the p.32 of the final Long Term Plan (or p.30 of the Long Term Plan Summary). The main difference between these two versions of the information is that one is inclusive of overheads and the other is not. In the future, staff will endeavour to take a consistent approach with reporting of this information between draft and final publications.
54	54.8	General comments - Water Supply	Comments: We support the urgency in the upgrading of the waste water treatment system being aware of the consent renewal due 1' October 2026, we urge Council to apply to central Government for assistance in the cost for resource consents. We support the investigation of a safe water source for Whakatane and Ohope. Please look at the waterbores available at the Plains at present before drilling new ones.	That the submission be received.	The concerns about the likely cost of upgrades for wastewater treatment and disposal is recognised, the Government is currently indicating it is not wanting to discuss funding options until the Three Waters Review is complete. Funding of infrastructure is part of that review, recognising that the level of investment required is significant around the country and Councils funding tools are very limited. The comment in regard to investigating water bores available on the Plains is noted and will be considered.
54	54.9	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Footpaths / Lighting/ Road Sealing, continual upgrading of infrastructure is essential, before spending on non essentials wants.	THAT the submission point be accepted	The priority of works is noted. Lighting has just undergone a major upgrade over the last 2-3 years, upgrading all our streetlights to LED. Road sealing is our biggest spend out of all our annual transport budgets as it is a priority to continually reseal roads. Footpaths also have a specific annual budget for maintenance, renewal and improvement/new footpaths.
54	54.10	General comments - Strategy and Policy	Comments: We support Iwi led developments within our district to benefit all rate payers.	THAT the submission point be received	The Council continues to work closely with our Iwi partners to identify opportunities for collaboration or to identify areas where Council can support or enable Iwi to realize their aspirations. Opportunities to work together on projects that help to fulfil common aspirations represent exciting opportunities for our District.
54	54.11	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: We are conscious of the increase in the level of debt but support the continuation of infrastructure upgrade/replacement of essential items.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
54	54.12	General comments - Strategy and Policy	Comments: We support the work programme towards climate change being undertaken throughout New Zealand and our own Council as a signature to the declaration by L.G.N.Z.	THAT the submission point be received	The submitter is thanked for their support of the work that Council has underway to better understand and respond to both adaptation and mitigation of Climate Change for our District. Council continues to work at a local, regional and national level to prepare for the impacts of climate change and understand what we can be doing as a community to minimize our carbon emissions. The recent release of the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill signals a significant development for New Zealand and staff are working to understand the implications that this Bill may have for our organization and District.
55	55.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: I fully support bring this project forward to meet Provincial Growth Fund timelines.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
55	55.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I fully support bring this project.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
55	55.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: I fully support the WDC in accelerating road safety and active transport projects so as to continue the great work undertaken over the past few years, especially through the Ki Mua and Active Whakatane projects which together highlighted the needs to make improvements to both cycling and a variety of active (non-car) transport modes. Now is an important time for the Council to be able to utilise Central Government funding to ensure that we make the necessary changes and adaptations to our transport network. This will ensure we provide the required infrastructure for the safe walking and cycling and future proofing for the multitude of mobility scooters, electric bikes, and scooters that are becoming available and already widely used. I also fully support the proposed works to make safety improvements on Wainui Road but would like additional consideration to be made for allowance of a walking and cycling track on Wainui Road between Pohutukawa Ave and Burma Rd as this section is used for both forms of active transport but is extremely hazardous.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The support for accelerating road safety and active transport initiatives is appreciated. A track between Pohutukawa Ave and Burma Road along Wainui Road is one of the projects identified in the Active Whakatane Implementation Plan; however timing/phasing for this project has not yet been confirmed. This will be decided as the Active Whakatane project further develops and funding can be determined.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
55	55.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I do not support this project but if it does go ahead would prefer the proposed additional running costs of \$111000 to be charged to users that directly benefit from the use of the newly enclosed pool during (the normally closed period), rather than put onto ratepayers.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
55	55.5	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: I agree with this proposal	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.
55	55.6	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I support changes to the debt limit if necessary for projects to take place.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's support is noted.
56	56.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Regarding traffic travelling on the Hillcrest Rd from Carling Rd to George St. With more foot traffic , walkers , runners and cyclists on the above road and an increase in vehicle numbers, size and speed , the road continues to be an easy target for speeding vehicles. The speed of 50 km for the area is still far too much for the narrow width and steep gradient of the road. Myself ,friends and tradesmen have had many near misses with oncoming vehicles across the middle line and speeding, particularly from the Seaview Rd Lookout downwards. I would suggest reduce the speed to 35 or 40 km -add a zip strip in the centre and add a "calming crossing" to the Carling Rd and Seaview Rd lookout area. There is an increase of drivers and pedestrians in these areas- locals and tourists who want to walk and drive safely.	THAT the submission point be received	The comment around traffic calming/crossing point at the look out location is noted and will be investigated through the development of Council's Active Whakatane implementation plan.
57	57.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: BIKE WHAKATANE TRUST Submission to the Annual Plan 2019/2020 The Bike Whakatane Trust would like to submit on the Annual Plan 2019/2020 with regards to the Walking and Cycling Development priority. As a Trust and with the support of a passionate and vocal cycling community, we would like to support the WDC in continuing the momentum to work on improvements in the cycling and active transport space. WDC has made some excellent additions to the local infrastructure over recent years to improve cycling, walking and mobility impaired access, notably the Warren Cole Walkway and the Mokorua-Ohope Cycleway. There has been thorough consultation through the Walking and Cycling Strategy 2018/19 and we have been pleased as a Trust to be actively inputting into this consultation. It is time to build on this momentum by making the most of improved funding options through the current Central Government and by catching the wave of E-bikes and a growing cycle tourism industry to boost our local economy. We would love to see Whakatane and Ohope becoming more enjoyable places to live and work as active transport become more feasible for school children, adults and the aged. To do this we need to continue to improve on making Whakatane District a safer cycle-friendly district. We support the proposed upgrade of the Wainui Road, with particular emphasis on including wide shoulders to provide for safer cycling. We would be happy to speak to this submission.	THAT the submission point be received	Thank you for the positive submission and the Whakatane Council agrees we would like to continue the consultation with the Bike Whakatane Trust in respect of developing these projects.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
58	58.1	General comments - Solid Waste	Comments: I feel that council is doing a great task around Waste Management. This is very challenging for the whole world, not just New Zealanders. Having recycling bins placed around town and at all events is so important and has been a long time coming. Hopefully it will encourage lazy people to think about their waste. Supplying compost bins and worm farms to residents is another great scheme. However should people in the country be entitled for this program? Will it reduce the amount of waste produced annually? I think not. You need to develop incentives. I for one put my green bin out twice a year with diseased waste or rose pruning so. I would gladly surrender my bin and take a rebate. My green waste is mulched, composted and used to conserve moisture during the dry times.	THAT the submission point be declined as council is unable to breakdown the costs of the single bin elements in kerbside services.	The recent subsidised home composting scheme was very successful and council thanks you for your contribution. Council agrees that it is not expected that this will make a significant dent in the amount of waste going to landfill as it is a small percentage of 13,500 kerbside refuse services. It does however promote homeowners taking responsibility for their own waste. Kerbside services are based on targeted rate services and each of those services includes relevant bins, for example, a glass crate, recycling bin, greenwaste bin and refuse bin for each urban service. Council is unable to break-down these targeted rates and offer a choice of each receptacle and associated costs.
58	58.2	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Wainui road to the state highway is still a major problem with numerous devastating accidents happening. You state in Shaping tomorrow, you need \$2.5 million. Yet only \$1.2 Million for selected projects within the Active Whakatane Strategy. The best solution would be to reduce the speed down to 80 kms. Instead of wasting more dropping the speed during the summer period. Around Rotoma, Rotoiti the speed goes from 70-80kms. Putting in safety barriers only enables people to drive with a false sense of security. Council and NZTA are too PC and not willing to be brave enough to make a stand. Saving lives and accidents should be a priority. Be bold and at least trial it for a decent period of time.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's concern about the cost of the proposed additional road safety expenditure is noted. However, whilst the road toll in most western countries is decreasing, in New Zealand it is increasing, and has been doing so since 2013. This is a significant concern and clearly a trend we cannot ignore. In response, a concerted effort is being made nationally to invest in safety improvements where they will provide the most benefit across the country. The Ohope to Opotiki road corridor is one of those routes identified as having a high enough crash risk to merit further road safety investment. Reducing the Speed limit was an option considered by the specialist road safety team assessing the Ohope to Opotiki route. However their analysis showed that investing in physical improvements would provide more road safety benefits than simply reducing the speed limit. The social cost of each road death is \$4.24M, so whilst the Council's commitment to funding its \$2.24M share for these road safety improvements is a significant sum of money, if even only one death is prevented the investment clearly becomes highly beneficial to the community.
58	58.3	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: Council Debt. pg. 12 2019/20 from 84m111. 93m111. Which will exceed councils TYP by 12 mill. yet pg13 shaping tm. You mention a debt cap of \$120m11110n for this time. Having spent \$300,000 \$400,000 on this plan it really makes a nonsense of all that money and consultation. is this being Honest with ratepayers? and our money. Please do not compare us with other councils except Kawerau. Otherwise you can justify any excessive spending. Your Ten year plan states a pg. 32 Debt limit \$75,million.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's concerns are acknowledged. Ideally the Long Term Plan (LTP) would not require changes so soon after being developed, however, these changes respond to a context that has changed considerably since our LTP was adopted. In large part (but not entirely), this relates to the change in government and the priorities of the new government gaining greater traction over time. The advancement of Central Government priorities provides some very significant co-investment incentives for local government while also increasing pressure on the sector to ensure it is meeting its obligations. The change in context presents a number of challenges to the Council but also opportunities to substantially accelerate progress towards outcomes for our communities that were signalled in our LTP.
58	58.4	General comments - Finance	Comments: Council overruns continue to occur. \$1.6 million for port Ohope development. I have heard it was over \$2 million. \$150,00 Millers road culvert. What was the final figure? The Harbour Fund. Where do I find the figures for this? It should be reported as a standalone fund so ratepayers can see where the money is spent and how much sits in this fund. Pg. 8 Ltp. Limit on rates. This will be well above you signaled figures for the next thirteen years which now sit around %64. Elected members need to become more fiscally smart and show the rest of NZ that you can deliver for your ratepayers the best outcomes. I believe as do many other people council needs to sharpen its pencil and become more efficient with its spending.	THAT the submission be received.	The balance of the Harbour Fund is always reported in the Council's Annual Report. The Council's Long Term Plan provides ten year projects for the balance and annual movements of the Harbour Fund. For each Annual Budget and Long Term Plan, the Council always undertakes a thorough review to ensure that both income and expenditure are as accurately budgeted as possible. This includes a review of all fees and charges made by the Council. Under Section 17a of the Local Government Act, the Council is required to review the cost effectiveness of current arrangements for providing local infrastructure, services and regulatory functions at regular intervals. Reviews must be undertaken when service levels are significantly changed, before current contracts expire, and in any case not more than six years after the last review. As a result of these reviews, the Council has changed the way it has delivered some of its operational activities over the past few years resulting in savings to ratepayers, including bringing the mowing and litter services in-house and operational roading services previously contracted to Opus back in-house. Projects are in general focused on core infrastructure renewals and upgrades, particularly in the roading, stormwater, water and wastewater assets. Council does actively seek community and third party funding and subsidies for projects that meet funding criteria.
59	59.1	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: I support accelerating the active transport projects but more needs to be done more quickly. I want my children to be able to get themselves safely to school, safely to church, safely to the shops, and safely to friends. Whakatane has many barriers to safe cycling, active transport and the use of mobility scooters; many of these have been identified by the Active Whakatane Project, but we now need action. I can describe areas that should be addressed with urgency when I speak to this submission.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The priorities of the Active Whakatane Implementation plan are consistent with the outcomes sought by the submitter: improved walk and cycle routes to schools, town centres, connectivity and other key services in the community. Implementation timing is dependent on the availability of funding.
60	60.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: I felt this was very vague in the proposal and I didn't have any confidence it would improve the quality of life for the average member of this district.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
60	60.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I felt this was very vague in the proposal and I didn't have any confidence it would improve the quality of life for the average member of this district. We already have many empty shops in the CBD - if this targeted rate is going to make rentals too expensive for more businesses then it will not be worth it.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
60	60.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Again, what exactly will be the benefits of this? Will it benefit the average Whakatane area resident? Or will it benefit companies that use large trucks in the area?	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Wainui Road is one of the Whakatane District's main arterial routes and carries not only local Wainui resident traffic but also provides a key link through the Whakatane District towards Opotiki/Gisborne. Improvements to this route do provide benefit to the wider district by providing a safe and resilient key route for traffic into and out of Whakatane. The costs to the community from the high number of deaths and serious injuries that occur along this route is a cost borne by the wider community and consequently the benefit to reducing such crashes is also shared by the wider community.
60	60.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I am definitely opposed to this idea. I think we are very lucky to have an indoor and an outdoor pool. Many people, like myself, only use the outdoor pool and would not use an indoor pool. If anything I would like to see a small childrens area added to the outdoor facility.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
60	60.5	General comments - Finance	Comments: Overall I am very concerned about the potential impact this could have on the rates of average Whakatane district residents. We are a young family, single income, and choose to live in this area for the low cost of living. However our rates are high, despite living on a small section in a modest home. Any increase in rates would significantly impact our budget. It concerns me that this would be very problematic for a lot of people in the area.	THAT the submission be received.	Where possible, Council attempts to rate ratepayers who benefit from services provided by the Council. Where this is not possible, the rates are treated as a taxation on the value of the property. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
61	61.1	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	<p>Comments: Implementing a Managed Retreat from the Awatarariki Debris Flow Hazard The Awatarariki Residents Incorporated represents 25 people who own property in Awatarariki fanhead area, most of these people live in family homes there. We object to the WDC managed retreat process at Awatarariki. Many people living here don't want to move, we understand the risks and want to implement alternative options for minimising risk. Managed retreat was originally proposed as a 'voluntary' retreat process. When WDC failed to get a 90% threshold of affected residents commit interest in proceeding with the process, Councillors retrospectively amended Council resolutions not to proceed and instead chose to pursue Managed Retreat. This is a manipulation of the process, poor governance and should never have proceeded. Since 2012 when it was decided not to proceed with the debris dam structure, the WDC have been actively seeking to remove residents from Awatarariki. All reports and peer reports have been commissioned to reach this predetermined outcome. WDC are taking a risk avoidance approach, not a risk reduction approach. Residents requests to work with the Council to explore combined mitigation approaches and developing a risk reduction and resilience approach have been refused. There are many areas in our district that have higher risk than Matata yet do not receive the same level of scrutiny. This proposal sets a precedent that is not realistic to apply with other current and potential future natural hazard risks. Combining a managed retreat process with proposed plan changes that will result in the removal of our existing land use rights, mean that residents are unfairly forced into a corner. They can take WDC retreat offer or they may be forced from their homes by a plan change and receive no compensation. The WDC cannot afford to pay people fairly to leave their homes and expect the rest of the district to pay for it through their rates. These funds would be better utilised on reticulation for Matata which should have a higher priority. We recommend the WDC stop the managed retreat process, stop the WDC &amp; BoPRC plan change processes and commit to working with the residents of Matata to develop a risk reduction and resilient communities plan. Please refer previous submissions to WDC: December 2017 <a href="http://bit.ly/2Vwm6im">http://bit.ly/2Vwm6im</a> and December 2018 <a href="http://bit.ly/2DAINca">http://bit.ly/2DAINca</a></p>	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement requires district councils to identify areas of high natural hazard risk and reduce that risk to as low as practicable. Having identified an area of the Awatarariki debris fan as having a high level of life safety risk, the Council has a statutory responsibility to act. The existing legal framework does not provide for the Council to transfer this responsibility to individual ratepayers. The Council's processes have been open and transparent and outcomes have not been predetermined. The Council notes that other areas of identified high natural hazard life safety risk are able to have that risk reduced through on-site mitigation structures. This option is not viable to protect properties in the high debris flow risk area of the Awatarariki debris fan from future debris flows. The Council acknowledges that the RMA plan change process is not well-designed for managed retreat scenarios. This is one of the reasons why the Council has made considerable efforts to deliver a programme of managed retreat that will provide certainty to residents and the Matata community and enable affected property owners to relocate away from the high natural hazard risk. In saying that, the Plan Change process allows submissions to be received either in support or opposition to the proposals, and for that to be independently heard and decided, with appeal rights to the Environment Court.</p>
64	64.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	<p>Comments: Yes. We do need to continue to cater for tourists, but, before council "regenerates and transforms" the town, don't forget the permanent residents and ensure the basics are in place. "Pretty, Pretty" isn't any use if, for example, there are water leaks left leaking while signs tell us every drop is precious, there are uneven pavements to trip unwary pedestrians and mobility scooter drivers have difficulty getting off and onto pavements when they want to cross the roads.</p>	<p>THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case, and has not followed Council's standard community consultation process so far, for the reasons outlined below. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. The programme is not intended to serve tourists before residents, or prioritise beautification over function and infrastructure. Instead, by understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
64	64.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Once enclosed, everyone should be able to use the outdoor pool, much the same as they can use the indoor one. Everyone benefits that way, whether they are training for fitness or an Ironman event, for fun, for pleasure,,to learn essential water skills, as a member of a school, a club, a family or as an individual.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
65	65.1	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Submitter supports enclosing the pool.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
65	65.2	General comments - Community Support	Comments: The Submitter spoke at hearings requesting Council support for the "Water Safety For Life" agenda and Strategy (currently nearing finalisation). Funding of \$10,000-\$20,000 from Whakatane District Council is requested towards the \$100k required for a Bay of Plenty regional water safety strategy implementation manager.	THAT the submission be received	The Whakatane District Council thanks Water Safety New Zealand for their submission and acknowledges the foundational stages of their work towards improved water safety outcomes. The Council's Community Funding for the 2019/20 year has largely been allocated – much of this as three-year funding agreements aligning with the Councils Long Term Plan. Within a tight budget, additional budget was not made available for Community Funding. It is the Understanding of the Whakatane District Council that the Bay of Plenty Regional Council is working towards a new approach for funding regional safety and rescue services. Council considers that funding towards entities such as Water Safety New Zealand will be discussed by joint Councils as part of this process.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
67	67.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Outlet Productions 2018 Limited fully supports the EPIC town center strategy. We realize the importance of events and community initiatives that contribute to the economic and social wellbeing of the local community. The EPIC town center strategy is a timely call to ensure the rejuvenation of the CBD, local business and future development of our town. Outlet Productions has been involved in the local events industry for more than 20 years.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
67	67.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I believe the EPIC town center strategy has major economic and social benefits for the Whakatane CBD. Not only do events encourage tourism, immediate business to business and trading opportunities, but more importantly ensures the social well-being of the local community and allow for the opportunities to connect and engage the community and instill community pride. I hereby fully support the EPIC town center strategy.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
68	68.1	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: I support any efforts to improve road safety and active transport. However there is an urgent need to improve footpaths particularly on Pohutukawa Ave Ohope. These footpaths are well used and there are people walking to the shops, school, bus stop or for recreation purposes. These footpaths have had nothing done to them since they were formed in the 1940s/1950s. Over the years with infill housing and the old baches gone the damage from trucks accessing the properties and the passage of time have damaged them beyond repair - they are cracked broken and dangerous. I have family members who have gone for a walk and come back with grazed knees from falling over on our footpaths. Rates on Pohutukawa Ave are the highest in the district surely we are entitled to a decent safe footpath to walk on. The district has a strong focus on tourism and a safe footpath must rate as one of the most basic of tourism requirements.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's comments are noted and will be investigated through the Active Whakatane Implementation Plan development. Our footpaths are inspected regularly and are programmed for repair based on priority and funding. However, staff will specifically check the condition of Pohutukawa Avenue.
68	68.2	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: The submitter congratulated the Council on the partial upgrade of the Kohi Point Walkway and would like to see this project continued.	THAT the submission be received.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this project. The Council's Long Term Plan includes budget each year for ongoing upgrade of the Kohi Point walkway and the more extensive Nga Tapuwai o Toi walkway network. The walkway is a significant recreation asset for the community which is also enjoyed by visitors. Discussions have recently been initiated with the Department of Conservation for a more integrated approach to the development and maintenance of the walkway network
69	69.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: I appreciate the council looking at a cycle way from Opotiki to Whakatane but would like them to look at using the old railway line from Whakatane to Awakeri as a cycle way. This would enable people to cycle safely between the two locations and at a later date be extended to Edgecumbe. There may be reasons why this is not possible that I am not aware of. Providing cycle paths for locals should be a priority rather than purely focusing on tourists. Could the council also look at putting a pedestrian pathway on the bridge by Mitre 10. It currently only has this on one side which requires people to cross a number of roads to use. Putting another pathway on the other side of the bridge would allow people to cross in a safer manner.	THAT the submission point be received	Council is looking at the viability of safe off road cycle access from Whakatane to Awakeri and then on to Edgecumbe (and beyond, across the Plains). This is included in the Active Whakatane Implementation Plan development. Comment about the pedestrian access across the bridge on Bracken Street by Mitre 10 is noted and will be investigated as part of the Active Whakatane Implementation plan.
70	70.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Fully support the EPIC group's funding plan for re energizing the town-centre. The town centre is looking tired with several empty stores and premises and desperately needs action as proposed by the EPIC group. Long overdue. Planned marketing and promotions will attract new business to the CBD. Will be a "win win".	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
70	70.9	General comments - Strategy and Policy	Comments: I feel that overall the WDC is doing a great job. Having travelled to many countries in the last few years, I believe most of us don't appreciate that to have efficient running water, sewage, power, rubbish collection and roading/ footpaths is something that 75% of the worlds population can only dream about. The proposal by the EPIC group will add to our wonderful town's appeal.	THAT the submission point be received	The submitter is thanked for their positive comments regarding the services that Council provides. The Council is cognisant of balancing the needs of our community to create a thriving, vibrant and resilient community, with prudent financial management.
71	71.1	General comments - Finance	Comments: Increasing my rates yet again will put my family and many others in further hardship.I already spend \$105 a fortnight on maintaining my rates and any further budget will come out of our food budget, which is already stretched as a family of 6.My husband and I are well educated and that too comes at a price with student loan debts to repay. We are one of many families in the Whakatane region who just fall on the skirts of the poverty line. Please reconsider the rates increase for us families who don't qualify for rates rebates and by a few dollars are outside of other government support.	THAT the submission be received.	The Whakatane District Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing many of our communities. The Council takes very seriously the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the community's ability to pay. The Council notes the submitter's concerns about the increase in rates but consider the increase necessary to progress some very substantial opportunities for our District. In particular, the focus on the Town Regeneration and economic development will help build employment opportunities and wealth within the community in turn influencing levels of affordability.
72	72.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: On behalf of Smiths City southern LTD we would like offer offer our full support of this fantastic initiative. Over the years we have seen the town center lose its spirit as people moved to the Hub and although development is important and must continue, the strand is truly the heart of Whakatane and we must do everything we can to revitalize and re-energize the town center. Giving the community a reason to spend more time and money in the town center will have a such a wonderful flow on effect for the entire town and its community.Please feel free to get in touch if you have any questions.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
73	73.1	General comments - Finance	Comments: Re: Rate's Increase for Murupara - the rates increase that is proposed for the Murupara Area alone are inconceivable and unrealistic, residents of Murupara already struggle to live and an increase in Rates just adds further fire to an already struggling community. I understand that to further develop the town money must be put in, however at what cost to the people already living in this town if you look to the rates we as rate payers are double for our water in the Uniform Annual General Charges and as Water - Connected Murupara and Rangitaiki/ Tarawera River U4, now we must pay more for Backflow Prevention. Also the services provided by Whakatane District Council are minimal but appreciated and acknowledgement to Alison as our Councillor has been amazing. The relationship between the Murupara Community and the Whakatane District Council is already strained maybe looking at better options other than increasing rates might be more beneficial	THAT the submission be received.	Affordability is a central principle in the Council's Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy and the Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our District. Where water and wastewater are concerned, these are not paid for collectively with other schemes. For these services a collective funding model would otherwise increase costs for Murupara (e.g. Murupara water and wastewater rates are \$659 compared to \$941 in most other urban communities). The key driver for the increase in rates in Murupara is the funding required to renew resource consents and replace infrastructure for both the Murupara water and wastewater schemes. These rates increases were indicated in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.
74	74.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: In general I agree with the plan for marine development on the town side of the river but what has happened to the plans for across the river. Previous plans included residential, rest home and marina developments. Have these been forgotten about in the plan. All these project are important for the future success of the town. The marina in particular will attract high worth families and ease the problem of the lack of berths for boats. Please ensure that these projects are accelerated in your plans.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish.Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community. More specifically your submission also asked about plans on the other side of the river. The Council now has a contract for the land at Opihi / 77 Bunyan Road with private developers, who are focussing on residential and lifestyle retirement village development. The proposed marina is being led by a private developer.
75	75.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Submitter believes that no changes need to be made to Simpkins Street.	THAT the submission point be received	The concern is noted. However the increased commercial development in the area has placed high demand on parking in this street and as a consequence the remaining road space is too narrow for vehicles to pass each other. The improvement project underway widens the road to retain parking on both sides and enable unobstructed traffic lanes.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
75	75.2	General comments - Events and Tourism	Comments: Submitter want to explore the possibility of staging a large car show.	THAT the submission point be accepted	Whakatane District Council encourages the development of large scale events. The submitter could arrange a meeting with Tourism and Events Manager to discuss the concept further.
75	75.3	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: The Council is concerned about revitalising the town centre but there does not seem to be a specific plan. The town centre has a special feature in the number of character buildings, but these are a problem in that they probably require earthquake strengthening. Some would argue that as they survived the Edgecumbe quake, they have already been tested enough. The potential is there to change the character of the town centre by allowing development of the Strand West into a shopping and restaurant precinct. It would probably be an advantage to freehold this area to encourage a higher standard of development as there would be a better return for the developers. Also, there would be an injection of funds into the Harbour Board account, which may help some of the development. So it would be a win/win situation – more tourists into the town centre, a greater spend per head by the tourist, as there would be more places to eat, and the character of the Strand would be embellished.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community. Your submission specifically asked about leasehold land. As part of the town regeneration project, the Council will develop an investment policy, and make decisions on harbour board land. The Council equally believes that there are redevelopment opportunities in the strand west. The submitter will be aware that the Council has now purchased the leasehold interest in properties leased by Wally Sutherland to further the town regeneration project.
76	76.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I wish to support this initiative on the grounds that our CBD is lacking the attraction to shoppers that other neighbouring town centres benefit from. Investment in incentives to drive an attractive and economically sustainable CBD through a targeted rate makes sense.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
77	77.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: As the owner of two properties housing six retail businesses in the Whakatane CBD, Tioki Holdings Ltd supports the inclusion of a targeted rate to support EPIC Whakatane town centre group achieve their town centre vision. As a landlord with predominantly gross leases, Tioki Holdings will be unable to pass the cost on to tenants, so will be paying the increase out of earnings margin. The reason Tioki Holdings supports this initiative is that over the past 7 years rental income has declined and many great businesses in town have foundered due to lack of an economically sustainable shopping environment. The EPIC initiative could help turn this around by creating a buzz in town and re-engaging our community with their town centre. The EPIC initiative and the wharf revitalisation initiative share the same end goal. Revitalise Whakatane CBD and bring vibrancy to our shopping precinct by allowing the targeted rate EPIC have lobbied for.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
78	78.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Sounds like a good idea.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
78	78.2	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: I'd rather some money be spent slowing down traffic in Whakatane and improving safety for children walking and biking to schools in the area, and just see a lowering of speed limits on roads like Wainui road that are dangerous.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The priorities of the Active Whakatane Implementation plan are consistent with the outcomes being sought by the submitter: improved walk and cycle routes to schools and town centres, connectivity and other key services in the community. Reducing the Speed limit was an option considered by the specialist road safety team assessing the Ohope to Opotiki route. However their analysis showed that investing in physical improvements would provide more road safety benefits than simply reducing the speed limit.
78	78.3	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: No strong feelings, although I don't use the indoor pools as the smell of chlorine is overwhelming so I guess I wouldn't go to the aquatic centre if they were fully indoors.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	The submitter is thanked for their submission. The enclosure of the outdoor pool will be naturally ventilated as the structure is not fully insulated. During the summer the sides of the enclosure will be retracted allowing full ventilation of the facility. The pool water is sterilised primarily by Ultra Violet Light and secondary sterilisation by the addition of Chlorine.
78	78.4	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: Probably needs doing.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their submission and their support for the project is noted.
78	78.5	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: If this means buying out the affected properties for a reasonable amount then yes, good idea.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council's Acquisition Strategy for the Awatarariki fanhead provides a formula for managed retreat offers that is fair and reasonable. The formula includes: current market value (without any recognition of the hazard or proposed plan changes) + \$1,200 contribution to legal costs to sell the affected property + \$2,500 contribution to relocation costs where the affected property is the primary place of residence for the owner + \$1,200 contribution to the purchase of a replacement property within 2 years + payment of mortgage break fees if imposed by the bank.
78	78.6	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Lower speed limits in town and on our roads please.	THAT the submission point be received	The Council undertook a speed limit review in 2018 and a number of speed reductions occurred as a result. The next review is likely to take place in 2023.
79	79.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: I'm a resident of 89 Oregon Drive. We've been living at this address for 16 years. We are quite sick of the constant terrorising of cars zooming around our children who play on our roads. Lucky no one has been killed. Suggestions of gutter bars would be very ideal. So please do something about this matter. Cant wait to see the change.	THAT the submission point be received	While the concerns are noted, speed humps on residential streets are not a preferential method for reducing speed as they have negative effects in terms of noise generation and maintenance, and they do not effectively reduce speed over a stretch of road, only in the immediate vicinity of the hump. The concern of terrorising cars zooming around children playing on the roads is a matter that should be taken up with the local Police.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
81	81.1	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: The idea of increasing the debt cap needs to be opposed. I feel that this will actually catapult rates sky high. With Revenue essentially set by expenditure, costs and debt servicing this proposal will just set us on a course of unaffordability. It is really quite irresponsible leadership and governance. What this means for our rates example list looks nice and fluffy at only\$9.28 per day, yet the reality is that for my farming business this figure is more like \$30.17 per day for WDC rates but add to this the regional council rates plus targeted drainage rates and this adds another \$39.48 per day, a total of \$69.65 per day . If we consider the rate of increase over the last 6 years and use this as a template for the next 6 years this makes rating on a capital value an unsustainable model for the future. To change the debt cap removes the social responsibility that is part of the elected role. This is reflected in the setting of the UAGC where you try to cater for the lower socio-economic group. What it means is rates are becoming unaffordable and to quote a daily figure today puts a very bleak view when we compare where we have been and to what it will be in the future. We need greater control of inappropriate expenditure as this creates more debt and expenses. I feel Epic and regenerating Whakatane fall into the category of inappropriate expenditure at this particular time.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane District Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing many of our communities and acknowledge that affordability can affect different types of properties and land-uses in different ways. The Council takes very seriously the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the community's ability to pay. The use of debt provides a mechanism to spread costs over time, meaning both current and future ratepayers are contributing to the assets they are using or benefiting from. As debt needs to be repaid (generally from rates) we are mindful of the amount of debt we take on and the impact this has on rates. In terms of rates increases, the Council has set an annual rates limit of LGCI (Local Government Cost Index) plus 2%. However, the calculation of rates for communities within the district and individual properties varies as a result of property values and targeted rates. It should be noted that the EPIC proposal is intended to be funded from rates targeted to CBD properties only. The Town Regeneration project does include general rates funding (alongside funding from the Harbour Fund and notably from Central Government). This project aim to provide significant benefits to the local economy and thereby ultimately positively influence affordability.
81	81.2	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: The Epic strategy and regenerating the town is just a plan to beautify an area in anticipation of getting "provincial growth funding" but if it doesn't it will come back to cost all ratepayers through the general rate. This should be opposed and kept to targeting those who will benefit. The general ratepayer will not benefit, it is really just for tourism. To a rural ratepayer it is definitely a nicety that needs to be dropped at this stage when the council is faced with other essential infrastructure expenditure that impacts on the ratepayer.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case, and has not followed Council's standard community consultation process so far, for the reasons outlined below. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. The programme is not intended to serve tourists before residents, or prioritise beautification over function and infrastructure. Instead, by understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community. The EPIC proposal will be funded via a targetted rate, not the general rate, and for the town regeneration project the only general rate funding proposed in the Annual Plan is 250k, with the vast majority of costs coming from the Provincial Growth Fund and the Council's Harbour Fund.
81	81.3	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Isn't Whakatane the great North Island sunshine capital. Council is just making another structure that will require ongoing maintenance, yet they are trying to remove the rural ones from their responsibility. Surely Council needs some consistency in their decision making. This is only supported by 80 signatures. Another nicety. OPPOSE	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
81	81.4	Earthquake	Comments: WDC War Memorial Hall is a district asset that needs future proofing, council has dragged their feet on looking after existing assets in pursuit of more debt driven niceties. All the focus on tourism yet the opportunity to develop the War Memorial Hall in to a conference centre and bring in more tourist opportunity has been lost. This is perhaps the opportunity to get the provincial growth funding to assist with the required work load.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important District Asset. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
81	81.5	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Wainui road is a huge chunk of debt to accommodate. I would hope this is not going to be upgraded while compromising the other rural roads in our district.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Wainui Road is one of the Whakatane District's main arterial routes and carries not only local Wainui resident traffic but also provides a key link through the Whakatane District towards Opotiki/Gisborne. Improvements to this route provide benefit to the wider district by providing a safe and resilient key route for traffic into and out of Whakatane. The costs to the community from the high number of deaths and serious injuries that occur along this route is a cost borne by the wider community and consequently the benefit to reducing such crashes is also shared by the wider community. The majority of funding for this project is through enhanced subsidy funding from the New Zealand Transport agency. The prioritisation of the project is not expected to impact on the level of service provided for other rural roads in our District.
81	81.6	General comments - Water Supply	Comments: I feel this last council has not been as focused as they could have been, and now all these basic infrastructure items that are needing to be addressed and prioritized like the 3 waters are all wanting more money that will need to be raised from more debt. Maybe council needs to reconsider debt funding and just increase water rates now to meet some of this expenditure. The water supply has been subject to a review of where its at and where its going from before the previous Chief Executive came on board and its just waffled along going nowhere waiting for central government to stump up. Times up, present the review and implement a strategy to move it forward. Tourism is so much of your focus yet when they are here, we have water restrictions. This is an absolute necessity not only for the tourists but for all our locals who are paying large rates and not receiving the basic necessities.	That the submission be received.	The concern about the pace of investment in our water infrastructure is noted. The review and repricing of water requires substantial work and a change to our financial strategy. The next LTP is the appropriate point in time to make such changes, and we will have guidance by then on the Three Waters Review. That review may provide further financial tools to help with investment in infrastructure and for charging mechanisms.
82	82.1	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: Hi, I would like to oppose the increase in debts for the Whakatane council. So would my husband so that's a no x2. Thanks.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
83	83.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: I support the redevelopment of the commercial wharf and the development of the business case.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
83	83.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I do not support a targeted rate on business in the CBD for funding of EPIC. There is not enough detail on how this money will be utilised. the promotion of events will not benefit all property owners in the CBD and therefore any revenue required for promotion should be from those that will receive the most benefit or be more widely spread.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
83	83.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: I support the acceleration of projects to promote active transport in Whakatane, and safety improvements on Wainui Road, which should include wide shoulders for the provision of Cyclists.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The support for accelerating road safety projects is appreciated. Whilst road widening is not proposed for the full length of Wainui Road, widening will occur to improve cycle safety where safety improvements are proposed.
83	83.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I support the installation of a Solar heating system for the Whakatane Pools but do not support the enclosure of the outdoor pool. As an active pool user I prefer the outdoor pool because it is outdoor. I do not believe that the increase in running costs are justified for the small amount of users that would use the pool during winter.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
83	83.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: I do not support advancing this project.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
83	83.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: I do not support funding for a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard. This sets an un-affordable precedent for council, particularly with Global warming and sea level rises. Will council provide the same for coastal retreat or the many other natural hazard areas of the district?	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Funding of managed retreat from the high debris flow risk to Awatarariki debris fan properties recognises that a group of District residents, through no fault of their own or the Council, find themselves living in a situation that features an ongoing unacceptably high life safety risk for which retreat is the only viable risk reduction option - i.e. no alternative risk reduction options exist. This scenario is quite different to other natural hazard scenarios and therefore should not create a wide-ranging precedent. The precedent effect should not be a reason for not implementing an option that is aimed on reducing life safety risk to an acceptable level.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
83	83.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: I support additional funding to ensure that the districts water and wastewater services continue to meet the required standards.	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.
83	83.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I support changing the dept levels for appropriate projects that benefit the whole district.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's support is noted.
84	84.1	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I am opposed to increasing the rates and increasing the debt that the council owes.I feel our rates are already too high and I am struggling to pay them. Regards	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District. Where possible, Council attempts to rate ratepayers who benefit from services provided by the Council. Where this is not possible, the rates are treated as a taxation on the value of the property. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the DIA.
85	85.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Comment: I am in favour of the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre regeneration project/s. While I appreciate future marine and tourism economic development for the region is a key driver, I do not agree with the level of employment cited as per the factsheet being more than 400 jobs created and believe it is grossly overstated to say that "400 jobs will result from the Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration Project". In my role as a tourism consultant and expert of 30 plus years, it is in fact difficult to create and sustain meaningful small-medium tourism employment and 100 jobs in this sector over 30 years is much more realistic. I am also unsure whether funds for this project includes an assessment of upgrading the commercial wharf and waterfront usage versus creation of a recreational marina? I would very much like to see the Council revisit the development of a recreational marina and its benefits – if not part of the overall current project objectives.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community. The number of jobs were derived from the Stakeholder Strategies report prepared during 2018, based on Provincial Growth fund opportunities across the Eastern Bay of Plenty. The jobs associated with the wharf were derived from employment from the boats berthed and associated businesses and will be revisited in the town regeneration business case. The recreational marina development is being driven by a private developer.
85	85.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Submitter is not in favour of EPIC and has attached as per submission.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
85	85.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Comment: I support the rates increase for Wainui Rd safety improvements. I would also have liked to have seen some accidents statistics and cost of these accidents due to road conditions and/or poor driving etc included in the community provided information	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this project. The comment about additional information to support the proposal is noted. Should further information be required as requested in the submission, the submitter should feel free to contact the Council.
85	85.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Submitter is not in support of enclosing the outdoor pool as per submission.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
85	85.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: I support the 0.7% general rates increase and hope that the 'refinement of the \$550k budget' as per the Project Information document is not pushed out any further. It would be useful to know the occupancy and revenue collect from three hireage areas at the War Memorial Hall being The Little Theatre, Hall and Lounge area to identify where asset investment in the future should occur.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important District Asset. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
85	85.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: I am not in support of a 0.2% general rate increase at this time unless the residents affected in Matata-Awarariki properties are in favour of the managed retreat option within an agreed timeline. Rationale to support this decision includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Residents feel that that more collaborative decision making is required and are frustrated that property evaluations and acquisition strategy 'hearing' has been delayed by Council – effectively placing residents 'held in limbo'</li> <li>• No confirmation of external funding sources i.e. Central and regional government</li> <li>• The choice of a managed retreat versus RMA plan changes (i.e. if you don't take the managed retreat option, we'll rezone the area to force you out) is not a choice.</li> </ul>	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement requires district councils to identify areas of high natural hazard risk and reduce that risk to as low as practicable. Having identified an area of the Awarariki debris fan as having a high level of life safety risk, the Council has a statutory responsibility to act. The existing legal framework does not provide for the Council to transfer this responsibility to individual ratepayers. The Council's processes involved the community at an early stage and have been open and transparent since. The plan change hearing date was put back at the request of some of the residents.
85	85.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: I am in support of the 0.96% general rates increase to increase operational opex budgets for Three Waters	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.
85	85.8	General comments - Finance	Comments: Submitter is interested in the income and expenditure of the Council, providing statistics and suggestions.	THAT the submission be received.	The Council's Annual Report contains income and expenditure information for the District Council. Along with Council's financial information, the report also contains information relating to Council's non-financial performance.
85	85.9	General comments - Strategy and Policy	Comments: Submitter notes the importance of a strong relationship between the Council and Iwi	THAT the submission point be received	The Council acknowledges the hugely important role that our iwi partners play in the community and continue to work closely to ensure strong relationships based on respect, trust and understanding. The Iwi Chairs Forum provides a platform to further enhance the strong relationship between the iwi of our District and the Council.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
85	85.10	General comments - Finance	Comments: Submitter requests that council develops and income generation strategy	THAT the submission be received.	The submitter comments are noted. It is agreed that a well considered approach to income generation is an important aspect of sustainable financial management. The Council has a number of considered Strategy and Policy processes to provide a framework for income generation. The submitter is encouraged to refer to the Council's Financial Strategy and Revenue and Financing Policy outlined in the current Long Term Plan 2018-28. The Council continuously seeks alternative sources of funding for both operations and capital expenditure to help offset the impact on ratepayers. Of note, Council generally sources more than 30% of its funding from sources other than rates.
86	86.1	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I vote to oppose the council increasing its debt	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
87	87.1	General comments - Finance	Comments: Kia ora. I would like to make a submission opposing the council increasing our rates. I am totally against it. Nga mihi	THAT the submission be received.	The Council notes the submitter's concerns about the ongoing need to levy rates. Where possible, Council attempts to rate ratepayers who benefit from services provided by the Council. Where this is not possible, the rates are treated as a taxation on the value of the property. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.
88	88.1	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Sport BOP Supports WDC with their intention to accelerate the Road Safety project on Wainui road if results in increased funding into Active Transport projects for the Whakatane Community. We also support the Opotiki Whakatane Cycleway Extension Project as a vital component to the success of the Eastern Bay of Plenty Cycling Strategy. Access to active transport options are a key way to connect people in communities such as Whakatane. Those that regularly use active transport are generally fitter and have better health statistics. With upgraded footpaths and cycle ways, there will also be safer options for people of all ages to walk and cycle for recreation. Sport BOP have expertise in training both community members regarding cycling skills and confidence, and potential 'ride leaders' to oversee community cycling groups. We would welcome conversations with council should there be an interest in engaging these services/ programmes in the future.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council has launched the Active Whakatane Project through 2018 and in 2019 Active Whakatane, a Transport and Recreation Strategy will be finalised and endorsed by Council. This strategy seeks to increase uptake of active transport modes and active recreation across the Whakatane District, and in doing so creating the benefits mentioned in your submission along with many more too. The Strategy will also be supported through an implementation plan which is also currently under development. The priorities of the Active Whakatane Implementation plan are in line with the points raised: improved walk and cycle routes to schools, CBDs and other key services in the community.
88	88.2	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: We support the covering of the outdoor 33m pool at the Whakatane Aquatic Centre. The Bay of Plenty Spaces and Places Strategy recommends that the regional aquatics network is maintained in line with individual asset management plans and continues to allocate provision for both recreational and competitive swimming use. With a cover over the outdoor pool, the operational efficiency will increase whilst providing the community with all year access to a warm, energy efficient, sun safe facility to cater for all users. Sport BOP highly value the support from the Whakatane Aquatics Centre to provide affordable and accessible aquatic classes for our Green Prescription clients. In addition, we are currently in discussions to investigate an option for an aqua class for pregnant woman to meet an identified need in the community.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
88	88.3	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: A priority project of the Bay of Plenty Spaces and Places strategy within the first 3 years of implementation is the feasibility investigations of the War Memorial Hall Redevelopment Project. "War Memorial Hall undertake a detailed feasibility and options analysis for redevelopment (which includes consideration of indoor and outdoor court provision)". We support WDC with the investment into the feasibility study during this annual plan term, along with the \$500,000.00 to complete the seismic upgrade of the current facility. Regardless of the outcome from the feasibility study, ensuring the community has access to a safe indoor facility currently is of high priority.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important District Asset. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
88	88.4	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: The Bay of Plenty Spaces and Places Strategy provides a clear process for any project to follow to progress from an idea to a completed facility. A significant component to taking the right step at the right time is identifying a need and then investigating the concept through a feasibility study. We support the feasibility into the development of a Mountain Bike Park near to Whakatane. This will provide clear recommendations and direction of where the project should head. We applaud the council for taking this investigative step to ensure decisions can be made from an informed justified position.	THAT the submission point be received	That Sport BOP be thanked for their support. There is considerable interest in the proposal from recreational bikers and the establishment of bike trails is likely to have multiple benefits to recreation, health and to the visitor economy.
88	88.5	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: The addition of more car parking at Eve Rimmer Park will allow for safer and better access to the Park and Whakatane Netball Centre. If a facility has great accessibility, the utilisation increases which will lead to a longer term benefit to the wider community.	THAT the submission point be received	That the submitter be thanked for their submission. A budget has been included in the Annual Plan budget for additional carparking to meet the increase in demand at Eve Rimmer Park.
88	88.6	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: The Whakatane Skatepark extension project is a truly community led initiative. Sport Bay of Plenty supports the Skate Park developments. We see this project as having great merit for the community in providing another fantastic opportunity for all to be involved in physical activity.	That the submission point be accepted	That the submitter be thanked for their submission and support of the project to extend the Whakatane skate park. The proposal was initiated by users of the park and has considerable support from community groups and external funding agencies.
89	89.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Have a crack at Murupara too please!!	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane District Council recognises the economic challenges facing many of our communities, as well as the potential opportunities in these areas. The Council continues to work in partnership with other stakeholders to encourage a range of economic development opportunities throughout the District. This includes supporting the aspirations that Iwi and businesses have for Murupara and the surrounding communities. In particular, work is underway with Ngati Manawa regarding opportunities for the future of the Murupara town. Some funding has been included into the Annual Plan specifically to support this work.
89	89.2	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: How can we afford the increased operational expenditure when most of us are beneficiaries and have rates debt already? The Maori Land Rates officer has been a good move. Give him the goods to help us pay our rates on time put your support behind more meaningful jobs out our way.	THAT the submission point be received	Affordability of rates is at the forefront of Council's decision-making. It is acutely aware the pressure that rates increases put on parts of our community. The increase in the operational costs for our Three Waters activities are paid by those who receive water, wastewater and stormwater services, and are generally equalised across schemes to share the costs evenly. We appreciate the positive comments in regards to our Maori Land Rates Officer, and he will continue to work with those members of the community who need assistance to help them pay rates.
89	89.3	General comments - Public Affairs and Engagement	Comments: The Murupara Community Board are too quiet when the big issues surface, especially rates! Two or three of them get panui out on social media really well and some are far too quiet particularly in the areas they represent! Not everyone gets their newsletter. How about a central noticeboard please and/or a shared kai and educational session (kotahitanga) every quarter. work in with the Murupara Community Services Collective to gain support for communicating messages and events.	THAT the submission point be received	The submitter's comments and suggestions will be raised with the Murupara Community Board. The submitter is asked to contact Janie Storey on 0800 306 0500 to arrange a time to address the Board at a future meeting.
90	90.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: The Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club would like to support the proposal to enclose the Outdoor Pool. As indicated during the LTP submission, the swim club has grown significantly over the past 3-4 years. Enclosing the outdoor pool will not only enable us to meet demand, but will also enable other users increased access to facilities. With the increased membership and development of our competitive squads, the clubs demand for lane hire has increased. We currently have wait lists for our entry squads. Enclosing the outdoor pool will enable us to make room for other users and therefore increase the opportunity for council to earn more from the facilities through existing programs such as Learn to swim and aqua aerobics. In addition, health programs such Sport BoP Green Prescription will have opportunities for growth. Income from lane hire from the Swim Club will also increase as a consequence of an increase of lane space. The Swimming Club spoke at the hearings reinforcing their strong membership with further growth potential, and noting a preference to allow the outdoor facility to be available for wider community use rather than exclusively to clubs (during winter).	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
91	91.1	General comments - Water Supply	Comments: I am concerned about the quality of the drinking water of the Braemar scheme. Especially in regards to the Arsenic levels of the drinking water. I would like the council to look into this matter.	THAT the submission point be accepted	The Rangitaiki Water Supply, sourced from Braemar Spring and Johnson Road bore, does contain naturally occurring arsenic levels above the maximum allowable values as required by Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand. The Council is currently working with the Drinking Water Assessor on developing a programme to 'prevent, reduce or eliminate' arsenic levels in this supply. With the Otumahi Scheme now supplying the townships of Edgecumbe, Te Teko and rural properties in between, the use of the Rangitaiki Water Supply (by volume) is now 92% stock and 8% domestic. In order for the Council to get an approved Water Safety Plan for this scheme, it will need to include a plan to address a reduction in arsenic levels in the supply. Progress against that Plan is then regularly audited. The Plan will need to be progressed in the next financial year.
92	92.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Do not agree	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
92	92.2	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: do not agree	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's comment is noted. However, the Council considers the safety benefits from undertaking this work outweigh the cost implications given the opportunity to contribute \$2.4M and gain \$6.7M of road safety improvements (with NZTA subsidy).
92	92.3	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: do not agree. While it would be nice to have the outdoor pool heated for winter. I do not agree taking on more debt to fund this.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
92	92.4	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: do not agree	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
92	92.5	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: Do not agree	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement requires district councils to identify areas of high natural hazard risk and reduce that risk to as low as practicable. Having identified an area of the Awatarariki debris fan as having a high level of life safety risk, the Council has a statutory responsibility to act. The existing legal framework does not provide for the Council to transfer this responsibility to individual ratepayers. The Council's processes involved the community at an early stage and have been open and transparent since. The plan change hearing date was put back at the request of some of the residents.
92	92.6	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: no- should not be getting into further debt	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
93	93.1	General comments - Solid Waste	Comments: Can the council please make available at a considerably reduce cost, home compost bins for the ratepayers which surely will be a win/win situation, where a far greater percentage of food waste is taken out of landfill (we should never have food waste in landfill anyway); and this alone, could mean a considerable reduction of what can be up to a 1/3 of rubbish collected. Could even reduce rates relating to the volume of rubbish collected. I see you have started an initiative offering a small amount of bins of different sizes, but you did this during work hours. Can this be looked at as a proper initiative to deal with this very serious ecological issue. No point in spending money carting food waste off site, and if people get the proper education, you will find a good percentage of people will be keen to be part of it. I will add here that we need to forbid 'degradable' plastic bags, as they fall to pieces, rather than properly degrading to nothing - which is the impression they give to the unsuspecting public. There is no 'nothing' with plastic. And this is what is going into our landfill, and being blown about the countryside and even carried by water to the sea where fish eat this micro plastic. Which in turn, poisons our systems. Bags that have dw2 (which is the additive which weakens the plastic), but there are other brand names. New Zealand needs to deal with this stuff, we are miles behind other countries. We are facing an unparalleled nightmare ecologically. We simply cannot continue in the same vein and councils need to step up as they have done in other places around New Zealand and abroad.	THAT the submission point be received as council recently undertook subsidized home composting but has no legislative power to deal with compostable plastics.	The recent subsidised home composting scheme was very successful. The scheme was subsidised by council's Ministry for the Environment Waste Levy Funding. An initial amount of \$30,000 was spent on the scheme which was then increased with a further allocation of \$10,000. Over 600 composting units were distributed to the community. Council will consider whether to repeat the scheme in the next financial year. It is not expected that this will make a significant dent in the amount of waste going to landfill as it is a small percentage of 13,500 kerbside refuse services. Council agrees with your views on so called biodegradable plastics and we are approaching this problem by contributing to a regional and national waste groups who lobby central government for change as local authorities do not have the legislative powers to deal with these issues alone.
94	94.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: My submission is that the Council repair and fix up the footpath frontage at the shopping center in Murupara, on Pine Drive, as it is uneven and dangerous for the elderly to navigate or even to use their walkers safely. Cobblestone like all those at the Community Hall at the School would be ideal to pretty up our town. At the kerb parking spaces need repainting as they are starting to fade, making it hazardous when entering or leaving. There are still problems with huge trees and leaf fall around the parking area as well as making for very slippery conditions. The submitter inquired at hearings about the (CCTV) cameras in Murupara and whether they are being monitored, noting there is much poor driving behavior that is likely to be captured by this footage ("bloody hoons"). The submitter suggested that judder bars at strategic locations could help to calm traffic behavior, but noted that wider community consultation should help inform the solutions.	THAT the submission point be received	As part of Council's Active Whakatane Project the Council plans to implement 'Small Town Initiatives' just like this and Murupara, along with all other towns across the Whakatane District, is included in this. Council will engage with the community to ensure the priorities of the community as a whole is where funds are spent to best benefit the community in terms of improved active travel access and safety improvements.
94	94.2	General comments - Finance	Comments: Submitter is concerned about rates in Murupara relative to the levels of service provided	THAT the submission be received.	Affordability is a central principle in the Council's Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy and the Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our District. For example, some of Murupara's costs are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers. The waste (rubbish) services are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers because the amount of funding collected from Murupara does not cover the cost of the local services. Murupara also has a free transfer station service, whereas in Whakatane, fees and charges apply. Similarly, in the Murupara area, there is a large roading network relative to the number of ratepayers, and this is also effectively subsidised by the wider District. Many of rates charges are also based on capital value – meaning that those with lower value properties pay less than those with higher value properties. The general rate is a good example – this is around \$85 for the average Murupara property, but \$493 for the average Whakatane property. Where water and wastewater are concerned, these are not paid for collectively with other schemes. For these services a collective funding model would otherwise increase costs for Murupara (e.g. Murupara water and wastewater rates are \$659 compared to \$941 in most other urban communities). The key driver for the increase in rates in Murupara is the funding required to renew resource consents and replace infrastructure for both the Murupara water and wastewater schemes. These rates increases were indicated in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
95	95.1	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Wainui Road is described as a major arterial route, when in fact the Taneatua to Opotiki route is used just as much - with the majority of trucks using this route. Tuhoe Street in Taneatua requires a pedestrian crossing to ensure road and pedestrian safety. I have seen (first hand) young children navigating the crossing from the playground on Tuhoe Street to the shops across the road. Wainui road needs improving, yes. However the residents of Taneatua deserve consideration and implementation of safer pedestrian access within their township.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) manage and operate the SH2 corridor that is referred to (Tuhoe Street). They currently have a pedestrian improvement project underway in Taneatua. This project is in the consultation and options development stage. A workshop/community meeting was held in Taneatua in 2018 and a follow up workshop/meeting is planned in the near future to discuss the options developed. The Council does not manage this section of road but continue to be supportive of improvements to this stretch of road, and have been advocating on behalf of Taneatua and the wider community. Investment is prioritised to where the road safety risk is the greatest and that is why investment is currently focused on the Ohope to Opotiki corridor. This does include over \$20M on SH2 from Wainui Road to Opotiki.
95	95.2	General comments - Strategy and Policy	Comments: This section of the Annual Plan is referred to as 'Resilient People and Places' and refers solely to infrastructure projects. There is nothing here in regards to resilient people. This is either a misnomer, or the council has no desire to contribute to resilient people. Where is the projects for youth, for the homeless, for anything in regards to people-centered solutions. Was there anything that came out of Whakatane Ki Mua that would be a funded project that would contribute to the resilience of our people?	THAT the submission point be received	The submitter is thanked for their comments regarding the resilience of our people. While the section of our Annual Plan and Long Term Plan regarding resilience is focused on infrastructure that enhances the resilience of our community from a number of challenges, predominantly related to natural events and our environment, it is acknowledges that this is not the only work that Council does to enhance the overall wellbeing of our community and the wider resilience to which the submitter refers. The Council's other focus areas of 'Thriving Economy', 'Vibrant Community' and 'Responsible Money Management' all contribute to the wider resilience of our people and our District. The Council also continues to support the efforts of Whakatane Ki Mua to deliver a 'Vibrant. Engaged. Connected.' community through community led initiatives that bring our people together and respond to local ideas to enhance community wellbeing. During 2019/20, the Council intends to develop a Community Development Strategy, which will be developed through community engagement and provide an opportunity for further discussion regarding Council's role in social wellbeing. Recent changes that are in the process of being enacted to the Local Government Act provide greater responsibility for Councils to respond to the four wellbeings of our communities (Social, Cultural, Environmental and Economic). With the re-introduction of the four wellbeings to the purpose of local government, Council will now also have further statutory obligations, on top of existing community demand.
95	95.3	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I agree with and support this proposal.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's support is noted.
96	96.1	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: The RCB feel it is necessary to bring to the Councils attention the lack of BBQs in park areas in our ward. Furthermore, it is necessary to highlight the disparity amongst Whakatane/Ohope ward expenditure in public spaces. Particularly, Whakatane/Ohope have nine BBQ's (with a further one to be installed) compared to the "zero" BBQs in the Rangitaiki District. We ask that Council prioritise and install BBQs in the two most frequented beaches; Thornton and Matata. Thornton Beach is used daily by anglers, horse enthusiasts, swimmers and it is a destination for whanau gatherings. Over the summer period, this beach is used by hundreds, if not thousands, of people every day. The majority of these users are there for a significant part of the day and often will transport their own personal BBQ to cater for themselves. Matata Beach also a highly frequented beach by residents but also highly utilised in summer by tourists camping at the DOC campsite. This beach has the potential to be another destination beach for our district providing Council install the appropriate level of infrastructure and services to attract people. Furthermore, we draw your attention to the Whakatane District Plan and one of the cultural objectives; Tangata whenua are able to provide for their cultural, economic and social well-being, and the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga is maintained or enhanced.	THAT the submission point be accepted in part	The submitters are thanked for their submission and interest in development of amenity facilities at Thornton and Matata beaches. Installation of BBQ's in Whakatane and Ohope are as a result of funding grants from Eastern Bay Energy Trust, Lions and Jaycees. In relation to a number of submissions to the Annual Plan, Council will initiate a project in the coming year to support local community-led development. This will involve collaborative, community and multi-agency work towards a better understanding of and investment into key priorities. This process will provide smaller communities, including Matata for example, an opportunity to determine key priorities which could include amenity facilities. In relation to the specific request for BBQs, staff will investigate the suitability of siting BBQ's at Matata and Thornton and inquire as to grant funding.
96	96.2	General comments - Stormwater Drainage	Comments: The RCB request that money be budgeted in the Annual Plan for fixing the wastewater and storm water pipes in Edgecumbe. It has been 32 years since the Edgecumbe earthquake, and the broken stormwater and sewerage pipes are still a major concern for everyone. Even the Whakatane District Council (WDC) recognises that whenever it rains, the water flows from the broken stormwater drains, into the broken sewerage pipes and from there into the sewerage ponds thereby causing sewage to overflow the ponds. The Council needs to address this and put money aside for this. The RCB also request that the water pipes in Richmond Street, Matata be renewed due to the high number of repairs on that line. Please note this was a recommendation from the RCB, which was received by the Projects and Services Committee at their meeting on 7 February 2019.	THAT the submission be received	The 30 Year Infrastructure Strategy, that aligns with future budget projections, indicates the 'replacement of the existing reticulation with a new low pressure grinding pump system in Edgecumbe' in 2027-2047 (\$24.8M) and the 'upgrading of the Edgecumbe wastewater treatment system' in 2017-2030 (\$9.8M). This may be affected by the development of the Integrated Wastewater Project, and accelerated by possible external funding for this project, or an unknown outcome form the Three Waters Review. This may have future budget implications reflective of the extent of work required to be done. The Richmond Street renewal has been budgeted for the upcoming financial year.
96	96.3	General comments - Sewage Treatment and Disposal	Comments: The RCB request that money be budgeted in the Annual Plan for fixing Edgecumbe sewerage ponds. In seven years, the Resource Consent for the ponds expires. This is an important part of our infrastructure and money needs to be put aside and/or found to future proof the sustainability of this growing community.	That the submission be received.	The 30 Year Infrastructure Strategy, that aligns with future budget projections, indicates the 'replacement of the existing reticulation with a new low pressure grinding pump system in Edgecumbe' in 2027-2047 (\$24.8M) and the 'upgrading of the Edgecumbe wastewater treatment system' in 2017-2030 (\$9.8M). This may be affected by the development of the Integrated Wastewater Project, and accelerated by possible external funding for this project, or an unknown outcome form the Three Waters Review. This may have future budget implications reflective of the extent of work required to be done.
96	96.4	General comments - Sewage Treatment and Disposal	Comments: The RCB request that money be allocated in the Annual Plan for the Matata Sewerage scheme. It is frustrating to see that everyone agrees that the only future for Matata is a Reticulated Sewerage Scheme and yet the one organisation (WDC) that needs to take the lead is reluctant to actually allocate funding to this.	THAT the submission be received and Council should allocate a budget for Plains integrated water project.	The Long-term Plan recognises the need to reticulate Matata, but did not include a budget provision based on the fact it was anticipated to be incorporated in a \$32M Integrated Waste Water Project. The Matata component was estimated to be about \$17M. Given the Three Waters Review that is underway, Central Government has indicated it is not prepared to consider the business case for this project until that has been finalised. That delay means the Council is focussed on the immediate public health and environmental impacts of the current septic tank discharges by working with the BOPRC to find a short term solution (septic tank clean out) and to manage the Maintenance Zone proposed by the Regional Council. Alongside that work is continued work on the options for a Matata reticulated solution either as part of a larger integrated system or separately. An assessment of changes to the planning framework that may affect resource consent or design options has also been undertaken. The Council is concerned about the speed of progress with this project and has added \$100,000 to the budget to properly structure the project and allow progress to be made more quickly. In the meantime, it is inappropriate to budget an amount to reticulate Matata but a clear intend and timeframe to do so may be appropriate. This should align with the deferral of the Maintenance Zone for Matata as proposed by BOPRC.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
96	96.5	General comments - Finance	Comments: Following the February 2019 Combined Community Board Meeting we would like echo concerns and request that WDC commit to a rating workshop for all new Community Board members to educate them on how the rating system functions and works. It was clear at the meeting that not enough members felt confident when rate proposals are presented and feel that we lacked the skills to challenge proposed rate increases. We also would like to see a better form of consultation on proposed rate increases as currently it seems a tick box exercise when presented to Community Boards for feedback. The RCB request that Council consult with community boards PRIOR to setting the rates rather than present them at a combined community board meeting.	THAT a rating workshop be provided for new Community Board members to educate them on how the rating system functions and works.	The Council supports the suggestion of a rating workshop for new Community Board members, along with new Councillors. The rates that are derived for the draft consultation are the result of the total rating requirement determined through the annual planning process. The method in which the rates are distributed across the district is determined through the rating policy, which is reviewed every three years as part of the Long Term Planning process. Rates are only set once the Annual Plan has been adopted in June each year.
97	97.1	General comments - Ports and Harbour	Comments: Management of the Whakatane River entrance. Whakatane used to have some quite large cargo ships coming and going historically I read that the Rangataiki Plains Dairy Company alone in 1950 had some 50,000 tons of product go out of the Whakatane Port. Although there have been the odd ship coming to grief on the bar something changed to make the bar more challenging in recent times. It is not reduced river flows but by looking at historical photographs, I believe it is the reduction of water coming in and going out with tidal activity has reduced the flushing away of sediment on the river bar. With the spread of the township efforts to reclaim the river flats and erect stop banks to protect the spreading township not only from flooding activity but the normal tidal activity. When you look at the river from the river exit to the sea towards the Kope Canal entrance at low tide there is a lot of dry land at low tide. My suggestion is to look at the feasibility of removing the soil at low tide from the river bed and shifting it to a low area behind the stop banks or somewhere else. I am not sure what the material to be removed consists of and weather would be suitable for low lying cropping land. For every 100 cubic meters of material removed, that means another 200 cubic meters of sea water movement with the two tides per day. The extra water movement should help stop the sand building up at the river bar and let nature do the job as it used to do before the town claimed the tidal flats. A calculation could be done from historical records on how much area has been claimed from the river over the years and how much material needs to be removed from the river to bring it back to the volume that used to keep the river channel more sediment free. Perhaps another benefit from this could be more White Bait and other fish species coming into the Whakatane Estuary. I am not sure how Iwi would view this but if more fish species and White bait came into the Harbor they may be in agreement? I am not aware of any shellfish beds in the Whakatane Harbor that would be effected. Maybe the Regional Development fund could be used to partly fund this.	THAT the submission be received.	Numerous reports have been produced over many years on the harbour and management of the entrance. The one that considered the largest suite of options was that produced by DHI Consultants over the period late 2010 to June 2011. The focus of this work was to improve the conditions at the entrance, not to reduce flooding risk. Fourteen options were reviewed and three were promoted based on technical and cost merits (i.e. cultural, aesthetic and environmental aspects not included at that time). These three were all training walls on the eastern side of the entrance: either to join Statue rock to Centre Rock, a wall east or otherwise west of the existing natural rock formation. Dredging of the inner harbour was one of the options considered; and it scored highest for reducing flood risk (only option to score a perfect 10 out of 10 of their ranking - except for a "far left" one of building a massive dam upstream with flushing mechanism). Unfortunately it scored lowest for producing bed level deepening at the entrance. DHI included a recommendation that they could extend the study to include further investigations into "combining the training wall option with dredging the inner harbour to increase tidal flushing capacity". A number of reports to Council and a national ruling followed since the above mentioned DHI report and the summary situation is: No further extensive studies into harbour entrance structural improvements (i.e. building walls) have been carried out. A 1994 resource consent application to build a western wall was withdrawn mainly as a result of public opposition on cultural grounds. Since this time Council has elected to use dredging techniques to maintain the entrance. The Bay of Plenty Regional Coastal Environmental Plan contains an overlay that describes the entire tidal flats on the northern side of the river channel as an Indigenous Biodiversity Area A (IBDA-A). The planning framework is such that adverse effects must be avoided within this type of overlay. This requirement follows from an Environment Court and Supreme Court decision (The 2014 King Salmon Decision). This was described as a "sea change" in resource management law by the NZ High Court on 14 March 2018 in a case involving the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society NZ and the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. The judgement on that case "affirmed the prescriptive and binding influence that King Salmon should have on decisions relating to infrastructure in the coastal environment." Essentially this means that "avoid" cannot mean anything other than "do not change." In addition to the above comments it is interesting to note research compiled by Beca Carter and Ferner Ltd (BCFL), Consulting Engineers in 1988. This included a quote from a 1924 report to the Whakatane Harbour Board from B Mason that stated "The cutoff of the Orini Channel from the Rangitaiki River in 1903 decreased the flow of water through the harbour. It is also thought that the closing of the Orini Channel from which flowed a reasonable volume of fresh water from the Rangitaiki River to the Whakatane Harbour had the effect of changing the ecological characteristics of the harbour. The sand and silt accumulated in the estuary are traceable almost entirely to the closing of the Orini channel.... And that .... The effect of the change from a fresh water to a salt water estuary, has been to kill off the natural fringe of vegetation along the foreshore." The BCFL report then assessed "The summer flow of the Orini Channel at this time was nearly as large as that of the Whakatane river. It was postulated that wind borne sands accumulated in the harbour that had previously been flushed by the Orini Channel. This had the resultant effect of further decreasing the tidal prism. In 1915 the port was for a period completely blocked by sand bars at the entrance with the low flow split into a number of small channels. To improve the flow of water the channel of water behind flat rock was blocked. Nearly a mile of fascine and stone training walls were built to confine the water to one channel." Council is currently investigating options for renewing the Main Commercial Wharf and some options may include a need to assess channel movement aspects. This could then include consideration for dredging. The Council is applying for Provincial Growth Fund Monies for the wharf renewal and town centre regeneration project.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
97	97.2	General comments - Sewage Treatment and Disposal	Comments: Eliminating the smell from the treatment ponds I have managed a business at Gateway Drive and we also own a commercial property in that industrial area and the smell at times was terrible from the town wastewater treatment ponds. There are also subdivisions going up around that industrial area and I can only imagine the number of complaints that council will be receiving in the future during the summers ahead. The problem is that the ponds become anaerobic or stop working as they are designed to. When this happens Botulism and other nasty bacteria thrive in this environment. We also get ammonia, methane and nitrous oxide which are the combination of smells that spread around part of the town. Methane in particular is claimed to be one of the greenhouse gases causing climate change. There are municipal treatment options being used around the world and Hawera, New Zealand is using an option that I believe WDC should be investigating that would complement the system we have and make it work more efficiently. The treatment I am referring to is adding a freeze dried bacteria to the last stage of the primary treatment. This bacteria occurs naturally in the soil and our bodies and for various reasons the environment in the ponds is not right for this bacteria to work or survive. PH is one of the limiting factors for the aerobic or good bacteria to thrive. The optimum PH should be around 7.3 and most effluent pond problems happen when the PH turns more acidic and this is when we get odor issues. Another problem can be treating the wastewater with chemicals like Chlorine to kill bacteria a problem with chlorine is that it kills all bacteria good and bad. Dairy farming effluent ponds have similar issues to town systems and in the last few years great success has been achieved and a better understanding of how to keep the ponds working properly. These successes have been getting the PH correct so the correct bacterial enzymes can thrive, making sure the correct bacteria are present by adding them if necessary and then making sure the bacteria are not killed by adding chemical treatment like chlorine to kill the good bacteria. Adding the missing aerobic or good bacteria if necessary and having the environment conducive for them to thrive has been by a massive amount way cheaper than mechanical systems some are trying to get farmers to install by sometimes hundreds of thousands of dollars. So my proposal to council is after checking that the PH is correct which if it is too low can be raised cost effectively with the use of adding Lime Flour. Then re-introducing the aerobic bacterial enzymes into the last stages of the primary treatment. These enzymes digest the solids, prevent sludge forming on the bottom of the ponds by continually stirring the ponds and reducing the greenhouse and odor forming gases. Instead of having to put a jet boat in the ponds which stir the pond but do little to digest the solid material in the wastewater.	THAT the submission point be received	The Council would like to express its thanks for the submitter's well thought out views and advice. Council has engaged leading consultants to investigate the reasons behind why the ponds 'crash' and to propose ways of addressing this problem. The option of freeze dried bacteria will be taken into account in this work and will also be passed to the peer reviewer to consider.
97	97.3	General comments - Sewage Treatment and Disposal	Comments: Just wondering if with the Matata wastewater committee have looked at the cost effectiveness of having the wastewater going to a central collection point then trucking it to either to Whakatane or Edgecumbe or both. It should be easy to calculate how much needs to be moved by looking at the daily water being used away from the summer months. It looks like this could be what is being done at the Rotoiti Lake?	THAT the submission point be received	The work conducted so far in the process of preparing a Business Case for funding a wastewater system for Matata has included a multicriteria analysis of multiple options. The option of carting effluent for treatment has not been considered beyond an initial analysis for the reason it is likely to be cost prohibitive and impractical. The volumes of effluent would be equate to about two tanker trucks per hour each day, in comparison to a piped conveyance.
98	98.1	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: ODC is also acutely aware of the road safety issues with the Wainui Road. Wainui Road is a well-used route between the Whakatane and Opotiki districts, and yet it suffers from a poor safety record and continues to present a major unacceptable crash risk. ODC understands that in partnership with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), there is an opportunity to progress improvements to this road over the next two years and the WDC Consultation Document seeks views on this. ODC strongly supports this initiative and is similarly working with NZTA on road safety improvements at the other end of this route. Improvements to this highly used arterial transport route would be in the interests of both districts and the earlier they can be completed the better.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Whakatane District Council is pleased to have been able to partner with the Opotiki District Council and the Safe Roads Alliance to improve the safety of the route between our Districts.
98	98.2	General comments - Business and Economic Development	Comments: ODC has welcomed the approach that has been taken by Whakatane District Council to date in supporting economic development in Whakatane as part of a wider regional growth agenda. ODC firmly believes that it is through a partnership between Opotiki, Whakatane and Kawerau District Councils and their respective communities (including iwi) that the Eastern Bay of Plenty will see the largest and most transformative impacts on our economic and social outcomes. It is our belief that our future will be more certain and stronger where we collaborate and support each other. For these reasons, ODC supports the proposal set out in the Consultation Document which seeks to progress the regional economic development project in order to maximise the benefits associated with the Government's Provincial Growth Fund.	THAT the submission be received.	The Opotiki District Council's support is noted, and appreciated. The Council shares the views of the Opotiki District Council around the importance of collaboration and support.
99	99.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Roads & Footpaths 60*31*66.TBA8*000 LR 341 LC/LR improv-carriageway.....60*31*66.TBA9*000 LR341 LC/LR improv-structures. 1. Could the pedestrian crossing across Domain rd, situated on the western side of McGarvey/Domain rd can be upgraded to be safe and easily visible. The protection and hand support rails/barrier for pedestrians were removed and not replaced 2 years ago. 2. Could vehicle traffic coming and going to and from Domain rd into McGarvey rd, be speed restricted via speed bumps to a slower and safer level in keeping with this residential rd. possible consideration a: roundabout b: speed bumps c: no right turn into Domain from McGarvey rd. d: New hand rail/barrier Consideration to: All or combinations there of.	THAT the submission point be received	The crossing point on Domain Road near McGarvey Road is planned for upgrade as part of the Active Whakatane implementation plan, however the form of this crossing is dependent on the outcome of the Whakatane Access Business Case. This Business Case is being carried out in the 2019/20 year and includes modeling and study of all transport modes accessing Whakatane now and in the future, and may result in some changes to the Landing/Domain Road corridors. Once this work has been done the improvements to all existing and new pedestrian crossing points across Landing and Domain Roads can be finalised and implemented. The intersection already reduces vehicle speeds to the same effect of a speed hump (approx 30kph). If vehicles speeding in excess of 50kph along McGarvey Road is an issue then Police need to be contacted to ensure enforcement of the speed limit.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
100	100.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: We need judder bars on our streets, too many vehicles speeding, especially school areas Have red markings outside school crossings Maybe solar speed lights to slow down or show what speed you are going on some of our worst streets; Miro, Pine Drive, Oregon, The Long Street. Make it worthwhile our rates are high as they are in our little town	THAT the submission point be received	Speed humps on residential streets is not a preferential treatment as they have many negative effects in terms of noise generation, maintenance etc and they do not effectively reduce speed over a stretch of road, only in the immediate vicinity of the hump. The concern of speeding vehicles is a matter that should be taken up with the Local Police. Active warning signs have been recently installed for both schools. Any further improvements can be considered as part of Council's Active Whakatane Project, which includes 'Small Town Initiatives' for the smaller communities like Murupara. Council will engage with the communities to ensure the priorities of the community as a whole, is where funds are spent, to best benefit the community in terms of improved active travel access and safety improvements
100	100.2	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: There are many trees on council ground that need trimming Trees that need cutting, they are too big and if we have bad weather can be dangerous	THAT the submission point be accepted in part	The submitter is thanked for their response. Trees are an integral part of the landscape and bring multiple benefits to the community and environment. Open Spaces are responsible for over 4000 specimen trees located in parks and on some road sides. Council acknowledge however that trees do require maintenance to remain healthy specimens and further that there are instances where inappropriate trees have been planted or where trees have been planted in unsuitable places. Some trees do present safety or nuisance problems or suffer storm damage. Trimming or removal of trees is managed on the basis of assessing safety, nuisance or damage. The annual tree maintenance budget is \$109,000 per year which is often over spent in response to priority needs.
101	101.1	General comments - Finance	Comments: Please don't up our rates, as a family of 2 parents (one working and one stay at home) and 4 children we thought buying a home would never be a reality for us! Now that we have been in here a year we really struggle to keep with our rates.	THAT the submission be received.	The Council notes the submitters concerns about the ongoing need to levy rates. Where possible, Council attempts to rate ratepayers who benefit from services provided by the Council. Where this is not possible, the rates are treated as a taxation on the value of the property. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.
102	102.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Submitter supports the EPIC proposal.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
103	103.1	General comments - Finance	Comments: Last but not least THE RATES omg - how much of our rates goes into our town or does it go to Whakatane?? i would like to see a funding breakdown on what actually comes in from Murupara and what gets spent on Murupara. in all honesty i think Murupara residents deserve to see where the money goes, if the council is going to increase rates then we should atleast have a breakdown. Do mahi that will benefit our town not beautify Whakatane, they have a lot of residence that are able to pay the rates increase you are looking at OUR WHANAU ARE NOT WELL OFF and we are struggling here in our little town I hope you consider this submission. You are robbing from the already poor people of this town.. Well thats it from me MAURI ORA.	THAT the submission be received.	Affordability is a central principle in the Council's Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy and the Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our District. For example, some of Murupara's costs are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers. The waste (rubbish) services are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers because the amount of funding collected from Murupara does not cover the cost of the local services. Murupara also has a free transfer station service, whereas in Whakatane, fees and charges apply. Similarly, in the Murupara area, there is a large roading network relative to the number of ratepayers, and this is also effectively subsidised by the wider District. Many of rates charges are also based on capital value – meaning that those with lower value properties pay less than those with higher value properties. The general rate is a good example – this is around \$85 for the average Murupara property, but \$493 for the average Whakatane property. Where water and wastewater are concerned, these are not paid for collectively with other schemes. For these services a collective funding model would otherwise increase costs for Murupara (e.g. Murupara water and wastewater rates are \$659 compared to \$941 in most other urban communities). The key driver for the increase in rates in Murupara is the funding required to renew resource consents and replace infrastructure for both the Murupara water and wastewater schemes. These rates increases were indicated in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the DIA.
103	103.2	General comments - Animal Control	Comments: Dogs dangerous dogs all over the place you never see a roaming dog in Whakatane (Submitter referring to Murupara)	THAT the submission be received.	The partnership between Te Runanga o Ngati Manawa and the Whakatane District Council has been very successful in terms of capturing wandering dogs, quick response to service requests and ranging for uncontrolled dogs. The partnership between the Whakatane District Council and local staff from Te Runanga o Ngati Manawa, to undertake animal control duties has certainly had a positive effect went dealing with the local community and this has made it easier to achieve a successful outcome. Like every community there are roaming dogs but the number of dogs roaming in Murupara has definitely reduced. This was recognised in the Murupara Community Board submission to the Annual Plan.
103	103.3	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: More money needs to put into our town as i see Whakatane looks beautiful and our little town looks a mess. points of concern - Trees OVERGROWN never get trimmed back leaves all over our grounds and rubbish - PLEASE CUT THEM BACK TO LOOK AMAZING (like Whakatane) - Dogs dangerous dogs all over the place you never see a roaming dog in Whakatane - Drains PARU always rubbish around - Who actually owns beyond the footpath line??? is it me or you the council??? if so then all that should be mowed by who the council!! you can put a light post on that part but you cant mow it. i may look at charging the council for gas atleast.	THAT the submission be received	The submitter is thanked for their submission and interest in promoting Murupara. Street trees are crown lifted annually in Murupara. Gardens were refreshed in 2018 in Murupara town centre, swimming pool, playground and entrance to Pine Drive and assisted Matariki planting near the riverside trail. Council contractor undertakes regular litter patrol and emptying of bins. Council does not undertake mowing of road berms outside residential properties.
104	104.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: I think it really important our council starts to make better provisions for pedestrians and cyclists , and moves away from our residential areas being dominated by cars. A prime example is Goulstone road – 50km/hr allowed in an area that has a school , tennis courts and reserve and people race along it despite z bends and people parked along the side of the road making it dangerous for young/older , anybody on foot or bike. This is just one example and there are many other areas where 'vehicles first' needs to be examined . Other towns introduce islands an physical barriers to slow through traffic . Many people will moan to start with , but the overall effect is to increase pedestrian activity – as it is safer and make for a much pleasanter town . The Strand East becoming pedestrian only would be another great move .Please move to the future for a greener ,healthier more environmentally friendly place to live .	THAT the submission point be received	The Council has launched the Active Whakatane Project through 2018 and in 2019 Active Whakatane, a Transport and Recreation Strategy will be finalised and endorsed by Council. This strategy seeks to increase uptake of active transport modes and active recreation across the Whakatane District, and in doing so creating the benefits mentioned in your submission along with many more too. The Strategy will also be supported through an implementation plan which is also currently under development. The priorities of the Active Whakatane Implementation plan are in line with the points raised: improved walk and cycle routes to schools, CBDs and other key services in the community.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
104	104.2	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Having viewed the proposed plan for enclosing the outdoor pool, I would like to raise several points. To extend the season of the outdoor pool we need reliable and cost efficient heating methods. We also need to minimize the heat loss from the pool. I think installing good solar panels for the heating is the obvious way to get the former requirement. In a climate like Whakatane's with high sunshine hours. The upfront costs are unfortunately still higher than they should be, but downstream the cost savings are major. It also sets a good example for the area and ongoing developments with a view to lowering energy consumption. To minimize heat loss a good pool cover with a system to make it easy to use would be more efficient than covering the pool in a tent like structure. The latter proposal means the pool still has a large amount of cool air above it, and prevents the natural warming effect of a sunny day. It also completely changes the ambiance of the outdoor pool to just a second rate indoor space, and would make it less user friendly for sports events and family fun, and a completely different experience for those of us who like to be outside. The pool at Gisborne is an example of this. I think the current outdoor pool can have an extended season at lesser cost than the proposed cover, by a simpler, thoughtful approach.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
105	105.1	General comments - Water Supply	Comments: Submitter is concerned about the water pressure at their residence as per their submission.	THAT the submission point be received	Council is working on pressure optimization programme, which will address well known problem of low pressure at the top part of Melville Drive. In the first instance the firefighting capability there will be addressed following with appropriate solution to increase working pressure available for households.
106	106.1	General comments - Finance	Comments: I feel the rate increase for Murupara is extreme, the services we receive does not justify what we already pay, sadly I do realize this is divided with the number of houses in our area and the empty sections are a factor not to mention the leaking pipes of some households which excessive water is used. This would be a great way of building relationships with the Murupara community as the talk is often very negative towards the council. For the services we receive are minimal. We are very blessed to have Allison as our Councillor. I do expect no matter how many submissions are sent the rates will still increase. Regards Carolyn Meihana	THAT the submission be received.	Affordability is a central principle in the Council's Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy and the Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our District. For example, some of Murupara's costs are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers. The waste (rubbish) services are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers because the amount of funding collected from Murupara does not cover the cost of the local services. Murupara also has a free transfer station service, whereas in Whakatane, fees and charges apply. Similarly, in the Murupara area, there is a large roading network relative to the number of ratepayers, and this is also effectively subsidised by the wider District. Many of rates charges are also based on capital value – meaning that those with lower value properties pay less than those with higher value properties. The general rate is a good example – this is around \$85 for the average Murupara property, but \$493 for the average Whakatane property. Where water and wastewater are concerned, these are not paid for collectively with other schemes. For these services a collective funding model would otherwise increase costs for Murupara (e.g. Murupara water and wastewater rates are \$659 compared to \$941 in most other urban communities). The key driver for the increase in rates in Murupara is the funding required to renew resource consents and replace infrastructure for both the Murupara water and wastewater schemes. These rates increases were indicated in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.
107	107.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: A hotel would be a great asset for the EBOP, helping tourism and supporting economic development. The Beacon has an available property that has been promoted, with little interest, as a possible site for a hotel. The site is 49-53 The Strand East Whakatane. Our suggested plans are for a 70 room boutique hotel, 5 stories high, estimated cost to build about \$12m.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community. The Council notes and thanks the submitter for their comments about a possible hotel development on 49-53 Strand East.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
107	107.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I support the rates plan to fund an events manager.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions. The Council notes and thanks the submitter for their comments about a possible hotel development on The Strand East.
107	107.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I am against increasing the debt cap of \$80m. It has been suggested the cap be increased to \$120m. The cap was set originally to prudently manage the debt and interest levels of the council, and the impact on the ratepayers. An increase of \$40m, at say 7%, would incur an extra interest expense of \$2.8m pa, a huge burden on current and future ratepayers. Other alternatives need to be found to fund capital projects. e.g. selling assets like the harbour properties. Debt is a dangerous beast, once it is increased it is very difficult to control and reduce. Without tight controls, as we have with the current cap, it is too easy for the council to simply borrow, borrow, borrow. Granted, it is a very difficult, with some many deserving projects and less and less financial assistance from the Government. However we are very fortunate, our debt is low, lets keep it that way. Let's look at how other councils have approached their debt and finance management.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District. In regards to the use of funds from the sale of Harbour properties, legislation around the use of the harbour fund restricts where council can use these funds. Harbour fund reserves can only be applied to the assets and operations in the area that maintains and improves the Whakatane port and harbour.
107	107.9	General comments - Community Development	Comments: I would like council to be more involved in social problems of our community, in particular unemployment, poverty and crime. The council has a major part to play in making Whakatane a better place to work and play. A big part of this is to improve our social problems. e.g. increase employment of youth, assist with housing, work with the police to reduce crime. Leadership needs to be shown by the mayor and councillors, look at initiatives, work with the community, to help with these problems.	THAT the submission point be received	Many of the activities that Council delivers are designed to enhance the overall wellbeing of our community. The Council's four focus areas of 'Thriving Economy', 'Vibrant Community', 'Resilient People & Places' and 'Responsible Money Management' all contribute to the wider wellbeing of our people and our District. The Council also continues to support the efforts of Whakatane Ki Mua to deliver a 'Vibrant. Engaged. Connected.' community through community led initiatives that bring our people together and respond to local ideas to enhance community wellbeing. During 2019/20, the Council intends to develop a Community Development Strategy, which will be developed through community engagement and provide an opportunity for further discussion regarding Council's role in social wellbeing. Recent changes that are in the process of being enacted to the Local Government Act provide greater responsibility for Councils to respond to the four wellbeings of our communities (Social, Cultural, Environmental and Economic). With the re-introduction of the four wellbeings to the purpose of local government, Council will now also have further statutory obligations, on top of existing community demand.
108	108.9	General comments - Water Supply	Comments: I am submitting my protest that the level of toxins in the Braemar water supplied to us here on West Bank Rd continues to be above safe drinking levels. We have recently tested it for arsenic and it remains above the WHO's recommended maximum level of 10. Apparently Edgecumbe recently got safe water why not the rest of the rural population of the Rangitaiki Plains? Why is it that despite the council knowing for years that the water is toxic, we who pay the council to supply safe drinking water have never been notified? Why is it that the rural ratepayers, who pay much more per capita than urban home owners, not expecting to receive safe drinking water any time soon, while those in the towns at least have the promise that is at least 'in the pipeline'? Is it that the council has no respect for the health and welfare of the people it professes to serve? Long term residents of the Plains have suffered because of your inaction and disregard of our welfare. My mother Lia Ruiter drank Plains water for 40 years. Her premature death in 2016 has been attributed to the high levels of arsenic in our water. Fixing the problem should be of the highest priority to the Council. Either a filter should be fitted at the source or provided to the residents at their homes. Our health and wellbeing, and of particular concern that of our children, has been ignored for too long. I have met a number of locals who have symptoms of arsenic poisoning. Perhaps a Class action by the Plains residents might make the Council finally take this issue seriously?	THAT the submission point be accepted	Council confirms that Plains Water Supply system Water Safety Plan recognises that Arsenic levels in this supply exceed slightly the Maximum Allowable Values as required by Drinking Water Standards New Zealand. Council is currently working with the Drinking Water Assessor on developing a programme of reducing Arsenic levels in this supply.
109	109.1	General comments - District Income and Expenditure	Comments: I am writing because I am concerned with the rising costs of our water supply. I think that the increase in Murupara's rates is going to affect a lot of families that live here and it will mean some families will genuinely struggle. Murupara is not a going or a town which automatically draws tourists, visitors or businesses and I feel that the increase in our rates is now on par with other towns in New Zealand who do have better services and are more adequately serviced by businesses, schools, higher socio-economic ratios and organisations. Sadly Murupara does not have these opportunities so I am asking you please re-consider the increase in our rates, please make it affordable for the people who live here. I feel we are getting priced out and for what we have in Murupara there is a major difference to what someone would pay in Whakatane, Tauranga compared to our small town. Thank you so much for reading my submission and hope you will consider making our rates cheaper for all who live in Murupara.	THAT the submission be received.	The Council has set an annual rates limit of LGCI (Local Government Cost Index) plus 2%. However, the calculation of rates for communities within the district and individual properties varies as a result of property values and targeted rates. Where feasible, increased costs for water supply are phased in over a number of years. This is particularly the case where increased funding is required for renewal projects. However where capital works are funded from loans, once works are completed and loans are raised, debt servicing costs must be funded by loans, which in turn, increases water rates. Loans are used to fund large infrastructure projects to provide intergenerational equity; that is to spread the cost of providing the assets over multiple generations. Where possible, Council attempts to rate ratepayers who benefit from services provided by the Council. Where this is not possible, the rates are treated as a taxation on the value of the property. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
110	110.1	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Support this	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
111	111.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Projects like this always cost far more than anticipated and once started it has to be finished. If this was the only major project it would not be so bad, but as you are planning several where will the rates increases end.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
111	111.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Lots of businesses are already struggling to meet the cost of rates etc. If rates are increased will we end up with more empty shops?	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
111	111.3	General comments - Finance	Comments: Borrowing money is all very well when the interest rates are low. What happens when they start to rise. That debt has to be repaid no matter what the cost to the rate payer.	THAT the submission be received.	The submitter's concerns are noted. Council considers that Debt is a useful tool to allow us to deliver major intergenerational projects that would not otherwise be possible. Taking on debt and repaying it over time also means that current and future ratepayers are contributing to the cost of the assets they are using or benefiting from. However, because loans are mostly repaid from rates revenue, Council remains mindful of the implications for affordability. It is acknowledged that interest rates are currently very low but can change over a longer term period. Through the local government act the Council is required to adopt a Borrowing policy. This policy takes a very conservative approach to borrowing and requires Council to have a reasonable amount of its debt at fixed interest rates, out for longer period of time. This gives both Council and the Community some degree of certainty in regards to future borrowing costs. The proposed changes to the debt cap within Council's Financial Strategy will help to manage this risk further by setting Council's debt cap relative to income.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
111	111.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Again the costs will be far more when the work starts. There is only so much you can increase the entrance fee otherwise it will be too expensive for people to use.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
111	111.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: Yet more loans. Again not so bad when the interest rates are low.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council acknowledge the submitter's concern. The Council is highly cognisant of the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the communities ability to pay. The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the longer term full redevelopment of the complex. To help offset the cost to ratepayers this project will be subject to securing a substantial portion of funding from grants and external funding partners.
111	111.6	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I do not think there should be an increase. It just means as rate payers we will be paying more and more. Borrowing money is all very well when the interest rates are low. What happens when they start to rise. That debt has to be repaid no matter what the cost to the rate payer.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
111	111.7	General comments - Finance	Comments: The rates are high enough now. We all know that everything goes over budget. Once jobs have been started they have to be completed regardless of cost. I hear on the news that councilors are getting pay increases, but all of us are not that fortunate, so where will our money come from to pay the ever increasing rates and water bills.	THAT the submission be received.	Just as consumers face increased costs from inflation on the goods and services they purchase, council also faces increased costs as a result of inflation. The amount of inflation affecting the goods and services Councils purchases is often higher than those increases faced by the Community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
112	112.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Strong support for this project and the associated rating impact. A vibrant town centre is critical if Whakatane is to attract and retain the type of residents that will contribute to the long term success of the District. A vibrant and energetic town centre is also critical to realising our potential in the visitor economy space. At present, our town centre is dated, tired, and acts as a deterrent rather than an attraction. A much greater emphasis on the safety and security of people and property is required in order to attract people into town, in particular during the evening. Whilst neighbourhood and satellite town amenities are important - the long term appeal and success of the Eastern Bay of Plenty will rest on the vibrancy of the Whakatane town centre and it should therefore be prioritised.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
112	112.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Strong support for the aims and objectives of this initiative as it will support the wider town centre regeneration project. Disagree with the proposed funding model as follows: 1. There is already a targeted rate for "Promotion & Economic Development" that falls heavily on Whakatane town centre retail business owners. At present this rate funding is used largely to fund the promotion of White Island and White Island related tourism operators. It is well known that White Island visitors spend on average just 24 hours in town and therefore deliver minimal benefit to retailers in the town centre, with the exception being supermarkets who capture a disproportionate share of visitor spending. 2. Whakatane town centre retailers currently pay extremely large sums in the form of Harbour Board ground rent every year. Council has proven to be a very ineffective asset owner/manager over a long period of time by reinvesting minimal sums back into the asset that is generating the income. Council has not anticipated or responded to the threat to CBD and high street retailing from online retail. As the asset owner, Council needs to be more proactive in maintaining and enhancing the value of the asset or alternatively divest the asset and allow free enterprise the opportunity to invest and allocate capital in a more efficient manner. 3. The proposed rate will fall on a fairly narrow group of 110 buildings/occupants yet the benefits of coordinated events and a vibrant town centre are enjoyed by the wider District/community including those businesses that happen to operate outside the proposed perimeter. Why is the proposed "Tourism and Entertainment precinct" excluded from the funding impact of this initiative as they will clearly be a major beneficiary? The attempt to apply the rate more heavily on larger businesses with the ability to pay is sensible, but am unsure that building size is the appropriate metric to determine businesses ability to absorb the incremental cost.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions. The promotion and economic development rate funds are utilised to deliver focused destination marketing and events promotion activities to encourage visitors to the Whakatane District. At this point in time our visitor numbers are primarily driven by domestic tourism but the Council is focusing on promoting White Island/ Whakaari as a means of growing our international tourism market. While one of the drivers is increased visitor numbers, the other focus is to work with tourism operators and others to ensure that there is 'one more night' strategy to retain visitors in our district. Through the Town Regeneration project, the Council is developing an investment strategy focused on identification of long-term commercial opportunities that will benefit the economic growth of the town. This includes reviewing the Council's Harbour Endowment property and investment portfolio, to ensure that we have the right mix of risk, return and diversity to maximise the benefits available to the community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
112	112.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Support both aspects of this project:1. Enclosing the outdoor pool will permit greater usage of this important / costly asset and it will create more acceptable swimming conditions for swim club members and the general public during colder months. It should be noted that more effective management of the aquatic centre and in particular the indoor pool should also be examined as it is common for the indoor pool to either not be in use, or have very low use at times when swim club members are required to train outside. 2. Solar heating will reduce ongoing operational costs for the entire complex - and as the sunshine capital of NZ Whakatane Council should be leading by example in encouraging the uptake of solar energy.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
112	112.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: Support adjustment to the debt cap as the current \$80 mln debt ceiling has been derived arbitrarily and is not supported by capital efficiency or cost of capital modelling. A higher debt level will not translate into higher interest / funding costs. It is important that Council invest strategically now to secure the future of the town, and large capital projects can clearly not be rate funded.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's support for the proposal is noted.
113	113.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Support in principle this project (and associated exploratory costs) being brought forward in order to benefit from the availability of potential funding / via Provincial Growth Fund. Importantly, expediting this project must not in any significant manner impact or come at the expense of meaningful opportunity for public engagement and input into any design proposals. Whilst we are some way away from any design proposal I both caution and hasten to add that any proposal must be of meaningful benefit and also preserve the relationship of all sectors of the Whakatane community with that area ie high end shopping / waterfront apartments / fine dining and entertainment venues - are in many case beyond the reasonable means of many within the area. The local white baiters and fishermen who use the area to feed their families, should not be driven from the area by the development of a swanky new precinct.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
113	113.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Recognise the potential benefit of the proposed initiative. Support the funding of this initiative through a targeted rate on the Whakatane CBD, on the basis of the potential benefit that may accrue in the first instance to the CBD area and resident commerce operators. OPPOSE the implementation of a general rate increase (as an alternative or otherwise) to meet this specific initiative.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions. For clarity EPIC will be funded via a targeted rate, and will not use general rate funding.
113	113.3	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: Support the managed retreat of the area by way of a tri-party cost-sharing arrangement with WDC, Toi Moana and central Government. Support the WDC contribution towards this project being funded by a long term loan and serviced by a general rate increase. Greater geo technical and other technical investigation should be a requirement of any new development in any coastal or other areas of increased natural hazard going forward.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The proposal will support property owners of the Awatarariki fanhead relocate to a safer location.
113	113.4	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: Support increase in operational funding by way of a general rates increase. Noted however that the focus of the increase is geared towards drinking water and wastewater, with little to no mention of storm water. Strongly support an equivalent focus on Storm water (particularly infrastructure) as part of the Three Waters Strategy. Specifically, support upgrading of storm water systems within the residential area below Landing / Domain Rd, which are low-lying, frequently inundated with surface flooding and have limited mitigation options due to the absence of sufficient storm water infrastructure in the original development of the area.	THAT the submission point be received	Council's Three Waters Strategy focus is well balanced and includes long term plans for continuous improvements in low lying and flat areas. Current storm water modelling across Whakatane in combination with continuous updates in relation to climate change will form the basis of further stormwater system upgrades in the most affected areas.
114	114.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: We support the EPIC proposals.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
115	115.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: I support this proposal.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
115	115.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I support this proposal.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
115	115.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: I support this proposal but it needs to consider safety of all road users. Any initiative to widen Wainui Road should consider cyclists and their safety on this popular route.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Whilst road widening is not proposed for the full length of Wainui Road, widening will be provided to improve cycle safety in areas where safety improvements are proposed.
115	115.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I do not support this proposal.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
115	115.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: I support this proposal.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their submission and their support for the project is noted.
115	115.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: I support this proposal.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The proposal will support property owners of the Awatarariki fanhead relocate to a safer location.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
115	115.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: I support this proposal.	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.
115	115.8	General comments - Finance	Comments: I support this proposal to change debt limits but I do not support how the impact on rates is spread across the properties in the District. According to the indicative rates in the consultation document, the highest % increase is on lower value properties around the district, typically owned by residents who can least afford an increase. The proportional increase should be at least the same for all residents or even higher proportional increases targeted at the higher value properties - those that can afford a rates increase.	THAT the submission be received.	The rates that are derived for the draft consultation are the result of the total rating requirement determined through the annual planning process. The method in which the rates are distributed across the district is determined through the rating policy, which is reviewed every three years as part of the Long Term Planning process. Through this long term planning process, the Council develops rating policy which determines how rates will be levied, for example, some by way of a fixed charge, and some by way of a rate per dollar. In addition, the Council decides whether individual communities should pay for the services they receive, such as water and wastewater, or whether there should be cross subsidisation. This means whilst we talk about an average rates increase across the District, that same increase is not applied evenly across all properties.
116	116.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: The submitter spoke at the hearings on 8 May 2019 requesting improvements to Burke Road, specifically tarsealing. Submitter noted that little has been done to improve the safety on this road relative to its use.	THAT the submission point be received	A decision was made by the Projects and Services Committee in Feb 2019 for Council staff to further investigate options and affordability for future Seal Extensions. This body of work is being carried out in preparation of the development of the 2021-31 LTP so it can inform Council's decisions when developing the next LTP. Council has been and continues to, maintain Burke Road to the appropriate level of service designated for this road classification. Road classifications and levels of service are set at a national level based on traffic volumes, composition and land use. Road classifications are reviewed annually to ensure they remain appropriate as land use, and consequently traffic volumes and compositions may change over time.
117	117.1	General comments - Stormwater Drainage	Comments: I request that the District Council investigates a more satisfactory method of preventing silt from entering Sullivan Lake via the Storm Water system. I have been advised that the existing silt traps which are located on private properties along Valley Road are regularly maintained by the Council however the amount of silt still entering the Lake is extremely concerning. The present dredging operation taking place confirms the cost and time involved in removing an average depth of 2 metres of heavy silt from a relatively small area of the Lake is going to prove a huge ongoing exercise following many years of neglect. If the exercise is carried out every two years how much is it going to cost, how long is it going to take and how quickly is the silt in the Lake going to simply be replaced. Surely it would make sense to ensure that the current large quantities of silt discharging into the Lake are trapped and disposed of before entering the water- a situation which will worsen as the Pine trees on the nearby ridge continue to be felled. It is extremely important that dredging is carried out on a regular basis in order to ensure that the water quality in this attractive reserve makes the area safe for humans, animals, birdlife and aquatic species but it is not going to be cost effective under the present circumstances.	THAT the submission point be received Council will endeavour to further improve silt interception before stormwater enters Sullivan Lake.	The sludge build up in Sullivan Lake is a combination of the accumulation of fine silts brought to the lake through the stormwater system, and biological processes associated with flora and fauna of the lake. Silt traps on stormwater lines can only reduce coarse silt from entering the lake. They will not be able to stop fine fractions of silt suspended in 'muddy' water. While the intent of the submission is supported, the practicality of capturing this fine material earlier is more problematic. The Council will endeavour to further improve silt interception before it enters Sullivan Lake.
118	118.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: The town centre over recent years has not improved itself or developed like elsewhere, and the regeneration plan will bring life back to the physical side of the town centre and enhance the natural aspects of the town for the residents and for visitors. The central government sees the advantages in doing this and will support the plan financially. We should grab this support with all hands and get on with the project.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
118	118.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	<p>Comments: I feel strongly that as a community we need to have an energised and vibrant town centre and so strongly support the EPIC proposal. Whakatane, when compared with other residential centres around New Zealand has had a slow rate of growth for many years and employment opportunities have not been there to retain the youth in the area after they have been educated here. The town centre has received the odd physical flossy up but basically things have not changed as they have done with many of the other residential centres throughout New Zealand. The enthusiasm and vitality of the town centre has diminished. Here are three reasons which possibly are part of the cause of this:-- A decrease over the years in the community involvement with service clubs and their involvement with community projects and functions.-- The Councils have been swamped with bureaucratic requirements from central government. -- To a lesser extent for Whakatane but the change in personal situation of the people getting involved with central and local government. Previously such people were successful citizens mainly from the business sector who would, when close to the end of their working life repay what they saw as a debt to society and would stand as a member of parliament or for the local council. They were not doing this for the remuneration. Some of these people are left. This attitude has changed and we are getting less experienced people standing for these positions with a much higher remuneration expectation, and the services provided are suffering from the difference in experience or business acumenA passionate group of local business people have seen this void and have put forward their EPIC plans for a vibrant and buoyant Whakatane town centre. They are not remunerated. Thank you to the EPIC team. The team have many ideas and plans on how to achieve this goal, and they only need the community support. The funding of this proposal and their programmes, will come from the business community and not from the general rates purse, but the benefit would be felt by all, including more employment to keep the youth educated here working here. With the community support for the EPIC goal then we have to ask the Council to work with the Chamber of Commerce and with the EPIC team and provide them with support and help to be successful. Maybe with EPIC's input the current Council spend on promotion could be given more bang for the buck, avoiding extra spend by either party, etc., etc. Going hand and hand with this must be the next plan.</p>	<p>THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.</p>	<p>Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.</p>
120	120.1	General comments - Finance	<p>Comments: THE RATES omg - how much of our rates goes into our town or does it go to Whakatane?? i would like to see a funding breakdown on what actually comes in from Murupara and what gets spent on Murupara. in all honesty i think Murupara residents deserve to see where the money goes, if the council is going to increase rates then we should at least have a breakdown. Well thats it from me MAURI ORA Natasha Newton</p>	<p>THAT the submission be received.</p>	<p>Affordability is a central principle in the Council's Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy and the Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our District. For example, some of Murupara's costs are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers. The waste (rubbish) services are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers because the amount of funding collected from Murupara does not cover the cost of the local services. Murupara also has a free transfer station service, whereas in Whakatane, fees and charges apply. Similarly, in the Murupara area, there is a large roading network relative to the number of ratepayers, and this is also effectively subsidised by the wider District. Many of rates charges are also based on capital value – meaning that those with lower value properties pay less than those with higher value properties. The general rate is a good example – this is around \$85 for the average Murupara property, but \$493 for the average Whakatane property. Where water and wastewater are concerned, these are not paid for collectively with other schemes. For these services a collective funding model would otherwise increase costs for Murupara (e.g. Murupara water and wastewater rates are \$659 compared to \$941 in most other urban communities).The key driver for the increase in rates in Murupara is the funding required to renew resource consents and replace infrastructure for both the Murupara water and wastewater schemes. These rates increases were indicated in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.</p>
120	120.2	General comments - Animal Control	<p>Comments: Dogs dangerouse dogs all over the place you never see a roaming dog in Whakatane</p>	<p>THAT the submission be received.</p>	<p>The partnership between Te Runanga o Ngati Manawa and the Whakatane District Council has been very successful in terms of capturing wandering dogs, quick response to service requests and ranging for uncontrolled dogs. The partnership between the Whakatane District Council and local staff from Te Runanga o Ngati Manawa to undertake animal control duties has certainly had a positive effect went dealing with the local community and this has made it easier to achieve a successful outcome. Like every community there are roaming dogs but the number of dogs roaming in Murupara has definitely reduced. This was recognised in the Murupara Community Board submission to the Annual Plan.</p>
120	120.3	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	<p>Comments: More money needs to put into our town as i see Whakatane looks beautiful and our little town looks a mess. points of concern - Trees OVERGROWN never get trimmed back leaves all over our grounds and rubbish PLEASE CUT THEM BACK TO LOOK AMAZING (like Whakatane) - Dogs dangerouse dogs all over the place you never see a roaming dog in Whakatane - Drains PARU always rubbish around - Who actually owns beyond the footpath line??? is it me or you the council??? if so then all that should be mowed by who the council!! you can put a light post on that part but you cant mow it. i may look at charging the council for gas at least.</p>	<p>THAT the submission be received</p>	<p>The submitter is thanked for their submission and interest in promoting Murupara. Street trees are crown lifted annually in Murupara. Gardens were refreshed in 2018 in Murupara town centre, swimming pool, playground and entrance to Pine Drive and assisted Matariki planting near the riverside trail. Council contractor undertakes regular litter patrol and emptying of bins. Council does not undertake mowing of road berms outside residential properties.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
121	121.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: I think we should progress this project now to get the maximum benefits from the provincial growth fund. The wharf is old and needs work, do the work now rather than leaving until later when the costs will only increase.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
121	121.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I agree there should be a targeted rate on the Whakatane CBD to fund a town centre programme. This has proven successful in other towns. At present, our town centre misses out on many opportunities to increase revenue. We have many great events in town at present which the town isn't really capitalizing on. Our out of town visitors come to town for these events and are looking for extras to do and spend money on while they are here, we need to bring this to them. It would also be great for our locals to enjoy a vibrant reenergized town centre. A win win for locals, visitors and business owners.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
121	121.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Wainui Road definitely needs improving, and these improvements need to allow for safe cycling on this route as this is a popular cycle route for locals and tourists alike. This project needs to be advanced to unlock other NZTA funding which could then be used to accelerate projects within the Active Whakatane Strategy allowing for safer modes of transport for all, particularly our school children and elderly. Increased cycle ways also attract more tourists and help lift the local economy.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The four focus areas for walking and cycling improvements are: safeways to school for children, safer routes for commuter cyclists, safer crossing points for the elderly and less-abled, and more recreational cycle trail opportunities. Investment in these areas will help increase safety for school children and adult commuters, provide opportunities for increasing community health outcomes, attract increasing numbers of cycle trail visitors to the region, which in turn will help lift the local economy.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
121	121.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I don't believe the outdoor pool needs to be covered. There seems to be more people against it than for it, this includes swimmers. I believe this money is better spent elsewhere. A swimming pool doesn't bring tourists to town whereas mountain bike trails do. We have a swimming pool already but we don't have trails. Nobody is leaving town because our pool isn't covered but plenty of people are leaving town due to our lack of trails. I would like to see this money spent on MTB trails.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
121	121.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I agree with increasing the debt cap to take advantage of increased funding opportunities. This is a great opportunity to deliver amenities and facilities we couldn't otherwise afford. These amenities and facilities will improve our town for our locals and visitors and will help improve the local economy. Nobody wants to pay more rates, but this increase is less than a cup of coffee per week and I believe the benefits outweigh the negatives.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's support is noted.
124	124.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: I support this proposal. The opportunities that Whakatane is on the cusp of realising are significant. We have the natural attractions that some towns only dream of and now we need to re-energise and (re)-develop key areas. The re-development of the commercial wharf will be a start to Whakatane realising these opportunities. Beginning this sooner rather than later is the correct approach. Although, developing or redeveloping infrastructure needs to go hand in hand with aligned strategies of attracting more people into our town to make use of what is available. Whether the "more people" are people that already live here or visitors from out of town, we need to provide the attractions, atmosphere and desire to come here. A project of this nature will encourage further investment that will realise the full potential of our waterfront whether it be the river or the ocean. A robust process for the selection of contractors to carry out the requirements of this proposal should go unsaid and go with robust KPI's and monitoring of budget to ensure that the agreed outcomes are achieved. This proposal should be considering the use of additional funds that are generated from harbour lease properties.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
124	124.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I support this proposal. This proposal complements the many initiatives that are currently in place or planned for our CBD. Building or redeveloping new infrastructure like the commercial wharf needs to be coupled with initiatives like this, that generate or assist in coordinating the events that will bring more people here. This model has proven successful in other towns such as Taupo, Mount Maunganui and Tauranga.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
124	124.3	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I support this proposal. The opportunity to have a covered in pool in Whakatane will bring the benefits like: Reducing the current congestion of pool users over the winter period Avoid limiting the usage of the pool over the winter for those athletes that are training to perform and represent themselves and our community Increased opportunity to have swimming competitions in Whakatane, bringing additional visitors here that could take advantage of what else we have to offer in Whakatane. Yes, there is a downside to having a covered in swimming pool during the summer months although we are fortunate to have good access to rivers and oceans for swimming.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
125	125.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: What about the Whakatane Harbour Board fund, for doing this work... that's what it's meant for...	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
125	125.2	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: The expectations of our Community are to have a safe and drinkable water supply, where the taste and quality of water coming from our taps is of high quality, without filtering needed. Summer-time water has a dirty taste, and has done in the four decades I've lived here. So far, the quality has not met expectations. Please address this so water is drinkable year-round, without the dirty taste each summer. Please sort the quantity of water available in summer-time also, so restrictions aren't needed, and the water doesn't have salt included. What would help.. more reservoirs to be built. The pipe length to be increased upstream so water is clear and without a saline content. Please sort these issues to provide quality drinking water for our District.	THAT the submission point be received	The Whakatane and Ohope water supply comes from the Whakatane River. Although the Whakatane Water Treatment Plant is very sophisticated, its treatment process is affected by changes in the conditions in the river, either by high turbidity (muddy water) following heavy rainfall in the catchment or very low river levels during extended drought periods. The 'dirty water taste' is most prevalent during low flows in summer. The Council continues to work towards establishing secondary/emergency water source for Whakatane/Ohope water supply to potentially alleviate this issue, and provide more resilience of supply.
125	125.3	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: Please don't increase debt.. it's irresponsible and our council needs to spend within the annual rates intake, and reduce current debt. Many people in the area are on fixed incomes, where rates costs can mean the difference between staying here and moving elsewhere to be able to afford to own our own home.. and for people renting, rates increases for landlords leads to rent increases for their tenants. Please act with responsibility for our District and our residents.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
125	125.4	General comments - Finance	Comments: Please act with responsibility for our district and residents, keeping financial management within the income received, to ensure people can afford to live here, whether with home ownership or rentals, and including business ownership.	THAT the submission be received.	Affordability is a central principle in the Council's Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy and the Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our District. For each Annual Budget and Long Term Plan, the Council always undertakes a thorough review to ensure that both income and expenditure are as accurately budgeted as possible. This includes a review of all fees and charges made by the Council.
126	126.1	General comments - Finance	Comments: Rates Increase for the Murupara AreaThe rates increase is absurd and unrealistic for our small community, we pay too much as it is for what received or should I say don't receive. I am a working mother of 2 who struggles to pay bills as it is and the increase in Rates make it even harder. If I struggle then imagine how hard our Kuia and Kaumatua who only have a pension that barely covers the essentials such as food and power will survive. This increase in Rates will see our Small Town in a worse off state than it is now. I not only ask for myself but our Kuia, Kaumatua and Tamariki who will all be effected by the Increase of our RatesKia Ora Koutou	THAT the submission be received.	Affordability is a central principle in the Council's Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy and the Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our District. For example, some of Murupara's costs are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers. The waste (rubbish) services are effectively subsidised by other ratepayers because the amount of funding collected from Murupara does not cover the cost of the local services. Murupara also has a free transfer station service, whereas in Whakatane, fees and charges apply. Similarly, in the Murupara area, there is a large roading network relative to the number of ratepayers, and this is also effectively subsidised by the wider District. Many of rates charges are also based on capital value – meaning that those with lower value properties pay less than those with higher value properties. The general rate is a good example – this is around \$85 for the average Murupara property, but \$493 for the average Whakatane property. Where water and wastewater are concerned, these are not paid for collectively with other schemes. For these services a collective funding model would otherwise increase costs for Murupara (e.g. Murupara water and wastewater rates are \$659 compared to \$941 in most other urban communities).The key driver for the increase in rates in Murupara is the funding required to renew resource consents and replace infrastructure for both the Murupara water and wastewater schemes. These rates increases were indicated in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.
127	127.1	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the 2019/20 Annual Plan. My submission relates to the state of disrepair of the playground on the corner of Fisherman's Drive and The Glebe, Coastlands. This submission speaks to the Council's priority areas of Vibrant Communities and also to Resilient People and Places. The Coastlands community continues to grow. Development over the last five years has seen a population boom in the area, which has resulted in a marked increase in young families living in the area. The Glebe playground is used by many kids. In fact I would say it is one of the most well used parks in the district (anecdotally higher than Peace Park which has been revamped recently) but unfortunately it has been woefully maintained. A quick visit to the playground will reveal half round posts making up the majority of the walkways and platforms. They cause risk of injury by tripping and rolling ankles. The hand supports are high, which is dangerous for the smaller children. Even the swings are set high which means that our younger children can't even get on by themselves.Recently one of the poorest condition platforms has been replaced with flat pine boards - this has been the first obvious maintenance in along time. One current risk with the all wood structure is the huge wasp infestation around the site. Upgrading to modern plastic, or even new timber, would help address this. Replacing the bark chip with something easier on the feet would also be a significant improvement. Basically the whole playground is in desperate need of an upgrade to bring it up to today's safety standards. Most of the town's playgrounds are well maintained by Council. I strongly urge Council to look closely at this park and upgrade sooner rather than later. The safety and well-being of our young Coastlands community deserves better. Finally I also encourage Council to consider putting a small portion of funds aside from the development contributions paid by us all when we build, so that good infrastructure can be installed and maintained. We are paying high rates, plus development fees, which should entitle us to see some spending in our community. Not just for playgrounds but for upgrading footpath/cycle paths, etc. I look forward to a favourable decision and seeing the upgrade occurring over the coming financial year.	THAT the submission point be accepted in part	That the submitter be thanked for their submission. All of Councils playgrounds are regularly inspected and assessed against Playground Safety standards. The assessments prioritise work to repair or upgrade the playgrounds. The posts supporting the Peace Park playground were in need of replacement due deterioration below ground level and this in turn triggered the more extensive upgrade. Coastlands has two playgrounds - one at Alpha Ave and a second at The Glebe. A recent assessment found no deterioration of the timber posts below ground. Work has recently been undertaken at the Alpha Ave playground to replace some decking and work will continue at both Coastland playgrounds in the 2019/10 financial year. There is some interest from the community to assist in the repainting.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
128	128.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: There are a lot of assumptions regarding funding in this document. There is no Guarantee that PGF will provide funding. How can we get a more positive indication that they will assist with funding. Are Ngati Awa committing funding also ?I absolutely support this project and it is long over due. There is mention of many jobs arising out of this project but in many cases this is way over stated. Will definitely support the marine industry and Tourism. It is upsetting that we have to spend so much on providing a Business case for something so obvious. To me it is just another delay tactic by Central Government.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
128	128.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: To me this is just another layer of bureaucracy. We have the Chamber of Commerce. They could do the same thing and levy all members without the Council getting involved or have they become ineffective. A few years ago there was the Chamber and the Retailers Association. Two organisations trying to do the same thing. This just appears to be that all over again when there is no need and at \$80k per year additional cost. There have been many Town visions over the years that have come to naught which is a pity because we have to move forward. What about our other outlying towns?	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions. Note that the Chamber of Commerce is supportive of the EPIC proposal. The Chamber works across the EBOP, and membership is based on a voluntary basis. The Chambers' role is to support and inspire business vitality and success. EPIC will develop and deliver coordinated promotional campaigns for businesses in the CBD that will enhance the shopper and CBD visitor experience and advocate for a vibrant and buoyant Whakatane town centre.
128	128.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Why is there always a rush to do this stuff. After all it is not the roads that are at fault but more peoples attitude to driving on them. We could have another bridge into Whakatane for the amount of money that has been and will be spent on our roads and all the while no significant change to the road toll and there never will be. We seem hell bent on doing projects because they attract a subsidy but one wonders at the wisdom of that policy. Cycle-ways included. Some of these projects do not benefit the whole community or District at all only a very small minority. Should Council be taking a more wider view of some of this stuff before proceeding. Is there a matrix or formula re cost and the number of persons benefiting from a project? I note in the financial page that there is \$6.4 mil for 19/20 and \$6.4mil in 20/21. Is this correct as the text only mentions the one amount unless I have read it wrong. Talking about the Wainui section of road. The submitter added at the hearings a need to focus on driver education and changes in driver behavior to help provide a solution to road safety - "it is not the roads fault, it is the drivers fault".	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Whilst the road toll in most western countries is decreasing, in New Zealand it is increasing, and has been doing so since 2013. This is a significant concern and clearly a trend that cannot be ignore. International road safety studies show that when it becomes accepted that roads are unforgiving, that people make mistakes, and they shouldn't have to die because of their mistakes, then the attitudes towards investment in road safety changes. This fundamental philosophy has been adopted by the New Zealand government in line with international best practice, and investing in making roads safer is considered to be the top priority in roading expenditure. Whakatane District Council supports the national position on road safety and hence is prepared to fund its share for safety improvements to the route between Ohope and Opotiki.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
128	128.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I can see this as a good thing but once again how many benefit. 80 signatures out of our District population is hardly a mandate. Are the swimming club going to contribute because it would seem that they are to have exclusive use of the covered facility during the winter months, which is not right to my mind.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
128	128.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: A year or so ago there was some investigation around revamping the whole complex which to me is the right thing to do so I wonder at the wisdom of providing a bandaid now when Council would be better to go the whole nine yards and provide the District with a facility that will last for many years to come and for the enjoyment of all. Of course there is a risk but my view is that there are other more important projects to be carried out. For example three waters which is included in this submission.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
128	128.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: I think that Council should withdraw from this thinking. There is a risk. We face them everyday of or lives. What is the risk to Council?. Residents Build and live there knowing about the potential risk. Might never happen again and if Central Government decide not to become a funding partner then the whole exercise was a waste of time and money which could have been spent elsewhere. There is probably more risk from a Tsunami or rising sea levels if we are to believe what is said about Climate Change.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement requires district councils to identify areas of high natural hazard risk and reduce that risk to as low as practicable. Having identified an area of the Awatarariki debris fan as having a high level of life safety risk, the Council has a statutory responsibility to act. The existing legal framework does not provide for the Council to transfer this responsibility to individual ratepayers. A range of risk reduction options have been investigated and discounted. The only risk reduction remaining is to retreat from the risk. Debris flows are highly destructive and it was extremely fortunate that no fatalities occurred during the 2005 event. Information obtained since 2005 confirm that the frequency of debris flow events in the Awatarariki catchment has historically been between 50 and 150 years. This frequency is likely to increase as a consequence of more frequent storm events as a consequence of climate change.
128	128.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: This document proposes to tinker with what we have and yet Council continually promote for more visitors to come to our District. They wont come here if our infrastructure is not up to standard. I am talking about good drinking water and efficient waste water systems. Council cannot continue to patch up our existing facilities. They will not last forever. Why wait for the Government report on the Three Waters Nation wide. What will that tell us that we don't already know? There are or have been some options on the table for a while. Why can't these be implemented ?	That the submission be received.	The submitter is thanked for their comments. Council recognises that our three waters infrastructure is amongst our most critical of services and must be kept up to standard. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards. It is true that the current level of investment during this LTP is designed maintain the functioning of the current network, with more substantial investment planned after 2026 when new resource consents for our main water and wastewater plants are granted and improvements for compliance reasons are better understood.
128	128.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: The Debt is what it is and Council cannot do nothing for nothing. Tomorrow will always be more expensive. Your text with your graph talks about \$120 mil for 19/20 yet your graph of the proposed does not show that. Unfortunately Debt is with us in this day and age but as long as Council has a plan to manage it and tells residents the how then that's the best can be done.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
128	128.9	General comments - Strategy and Policy	Comments: Need to prioritise projects. Some are must have as against nice to have and how do the benefits translate out into the Community. To me Three waters is top priority followed by Wharf redevelopment then the War Memorial Hall Upgrade/ rebuild.	THAT the submission point be received	The submitter is thanked for their comments. Engagement through the Consultation Document for the Annual Plan was intended to help the Council understand the priority of the community for the projects identified. Many of the proposals proposed through the Annual Plan involve the realization of opportunities that have arisen, where partnership or collaboration with others will enable the delivery of enhanced services to our community, with reduced ratepayer funding. Balancing the needs and priorities of the community, with the community's ability to pay, is a key focus for the Council.
130	130.1	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Submitter requests support and funding for various ongoing projects.	THAT the submission point be received	The submitter is thanked for their submission. Council staff have assisted the Edgecumbe Collective to develop concept plans and cost estimates for the redevelopment of four parks in Edgecumbe. The Collective has access to some funding to assist



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
130	130.2	General comments - Community Development	Comments: Representatives from FutureEDGE currently sit on the Collective and have identified that there are gaps when it comes to receiving support for youth leadership opportunities delivered locally. This is not only a barrier for Edgecumbe Youth but also across our ward. We would like to see more links between the Youth Council to provide support for local youth events or leadership programmes delivered in our ward.	THAT the submission point be received and that the Community Development Team will contact the submitter to further explore opportunities for collaboration.	The Council is keen to see the delivery of youth initiatives and youth development opportunities across the District. Where there are ideas for the Youth Council, or the Council's Community Development Team, to help facilitate or enable Youth Development across the District, the Council would be keen to investigate and explore these ideas. The Community Development Team will be in contact with the submitter to explore how these opportunities might be developed.
131	131.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Submitter asks WDC to add or redirect funding towards the cycling network.	THAT the submission point be received	The Council has launched the Active Whakatane Project through 2018 and in 2019 Active Whakatane, a Transport and Recreation Strategy will be finalised and endorsed by Council. This strategy seeks to increase uptake of active transport modes and active recreation across the Whakatane District, and in doing so creating many benefits for the community. The Strategy will also be supported through an implementation plan which is also currently under development. Funding is directed through Council's Low Cost Low Risk Transportation budget.
132	132.1	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: All changes supported, excluding the debt to 150% of revenue, but only if proposed funding support for each project is achieved. Debt level change proposed looks too inviting for proposed funding supporters to decide they can pull out and ratepayers meet the whole costs.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
133	133.1	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I Janeen Savage would like to oppose the councils proposed dept increase from 80million to 124million. The outcome of this will likely fall upon myself as a rate payer meaning an increase in my annual rates.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
134	134.1	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: Hello, I use the outside pool about 6 days a week since about 1993 and am totally against covering it. Its attraction is because it's an outdoor pool and all the swimmers I talk to are of a similar view. I don't like the inside pool and would stop using the pool if it were covered. The best outcome would be to simply extend the availability of the pool throughout the year as it is. Thanks.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
135	135.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: I do think that a revitalisation is well overdue of the town area and we indeed need to build on our tourism opportunities.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
135	135.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: I agree with the EPIC town centre strategy, attracting more people to the CBD has to be a bonus for all!	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
135	135.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: While I see what is trying to be gained by improvements to Wainui Road, I feel the traffic coming into Whakatane via The Hub and across the Landing Road Bridge and along Landing Road is more of an issue and needs urgent attention to alleviate the congestion and build of traffic especially during holiday periods such as Xmas through to New Year and long weekends, Easter and other holidaying times when the traffic in and around Whakatane is increased and creating more and more congestion!!	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Wainui Road project was not initially identified for investment in this current 3 year funding period (2018-21), which is why it has been consulted on through the current Annual Plan process. Within the 3 years programme that has already been approved by Council there is also a project to undertake further investigation into traffic flows in and through Whakatane, and to identify options for improving current congestion. It will also look at future needs and identify when a second bridge will be required and where would be the best place to locate it.
135	135.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I agree a very small increase in rates would be ok to enclose the Aquatic Centre which would enable users to use all year round BUT do not fully enclose it as the chlorine smell is very bad at the current closed in facility!!!	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	The submitter is thanked for their submission. The enclosure of the outdoor pool will be naturally ventilated as the structure is not fully insulated. During the summer the sides of the enclosure will be retracted allowing full ventilation of the facility. The pool water is sterilised primarily by Ultra Violet Light and secondary sterilisation by the addition of Chlorine.
135	135.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: The War Memorial Hall is in dire need of a substantive re-vamp !!!! so strengthening is important BUT so is a major revamp, this being the only place for most events to be held, the toilets in the Little Theatre area are dire!! :(	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
135	135.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: I DO NOT AGREE that we as ratepayers should have to pay this retreat!!!! BOPRC should front up with the funding and this should NOT become a burden for WDC ratepayers, it is unfair and should NOT happen !!!! DO NOT want and DO NOT AGREE with a rates increase to pay for this - it is a localised issue and the wider homeowners should not be burdened with it !!!!BOPRC require the re-treat, they can fund and manage it!	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Unfortunately, no national guidelines exist to assist around managed retreat programmes. The Council's preference was for the Awatarariki managed retreat programme be funded by central government. The Government considered that the three levels of government all had various levels of responsibility around management of natural hazard risk. The agreed funding proposal reinforces this shared responsibility and provides an opportunity for a solution to be delivered that will give certainty to residents and the Matata community and enable affected property owners to relocate away from the high natural hazard risk.
135	135.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: The water from the Whakatane River is DISGUSTING and we have to pay to drink it, we have a water filter at home and NO ONE could drink the awful tasting water! If we are paying for water, we should have pleasant tasting water rather than having to buy it in the summer when the water is at it's worst!!	THAT the submission point be received	The Whakatane and Ohope water supply comes from the Whakatane River. Although the Whakatane Water Treatment Plant is very sophisticated, its treatment process is affected by changes in the conditions in the river, either by high turbidity (muddy water) following heavy rainfall in the catchment or very low river levels during extended drought periods. The 'dirty water taste' is most prevalent during low flows in summer. The Council continues to work towards establishing secondary/emergency water source for Whakatane/Ohope water supply to potentially alleviate this issue, and provide more resilience of supply.
135	135.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: I do not entirely agree with raising debt level overall, there are some projects which are very important like better water supply and re-vamp of the War Memorial Hall BUT increasing debt is a worry!	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
140	140.1	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: The WOCB supports the increased expenditure on the Three Waters Service standards.	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards.
140	140.2	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: The WOCB supports the voluntary managed retreat from the debris flow hazard zone.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The proposal will support property owners of the Awatarariki fanhead relocate to a safer location.
140	140.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: The Board supports NZTA's project of road safety improvements on the Wainui Road section within our District as a priority and also supports prioritising cycling safety improvements between Burma Road and the Harbour road intersection. The Board has concerns about some proposals for Hillcrest Road (ie a lift) and feels that this would be an unnecessary use of Council funds and should not be progressed at this stage without external funding and further consultation. The Board strongly supports the aims and aspirations of the walking and cycling groups and would consider supporting community organisations seeking external funding to accelerate selected projects within the Active Whakatane Strategy.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Community Boards support for the Wainui Road Safety improvements and the Active Whakatane strategy is appreciated. While not actively promoted at this stage, a funicular type lift structure near Hillcrest lookout should remain an option to enhance access for parents with prams, mobility scooter users, disabled persons and the elderly for example. As our community ages, this option is likely to become more of a priority for the community.
140	140.4	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: The Board queries whether it is fiscally responsible to earthquake strengthen the War Memorial Hall when a complete redevelopment is planned by 2026. Also whether depreciation funding has been taken into account for the strengthening.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important District Asset. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. Acknowledging that the facility is well used, while the full redevelopment is included in the Long Term Plan, the Council wishes to manage this risk sooner rather than later. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. Depreciation funding is budgeted for halls but applied for renewal expenditure only and is not available for the strengthening project.
140	140.5	General comments - Community Development	Comments: The Ki Mua Community engagement project should be curtailed and projects it has initiated and supported be delegated to the community organisations involved. The Board acknowledges the positive community collaborations that Ki Mua has supported and suggests that it has achieved its purpose and met its objectives set out in its original one year timeline. Any future expenditure in this area should be focused on specific core community projects identified by Ki Mua and where Council could provide ongoing support.	THAT the submission point be received	The Board support for the Whakatane Ki Mua Project both through the engagement and delivery stages has been appreciated and that support has helped to realize community aspirations within the Board's ward. The focus on enabling and facilitating community-led initiatives and development moving forward means that the Council will be helping the community to realize their own aspirations. During 2019/20 the Council will be undertaking a Community Development Strategy, informed by community engagement, and this will help to define and prioritize the Council's Community Development activities.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
140	140.6	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: The planned \$250,000 to be added to the General Rate towards the regeneration of the Whakatane town project is not supported at this stage. It is noted that a business case has yet to be developed followed by community and stakeholder engagement with respect to the final.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
140	140.7	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: Increase in debt levels against what was set in the Long Term Plan is not supported. However, the Board does favour a fixed figure debt level cap rather than a formula that gives flexibility. A possible exception to raising the cap further down the track would be to fund necessary infrastructure e.g. the three waters.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
140	140.8	General comments - Solid Waste	Comments: The WOCB strongly supports ongoing recycling initiatives and congratulates the Whakatane District Council for its efforts in this regard.	THAT the submission point be received	Your comments are appreciated.
140	140.9	General comments - Finance	Comments: The WOCB respectfully submits on the above Annual Plan, in particular to the projected rate increases proposed. These increases are in excess of the 2% projected in the Long Term Plan approved only last year. Within the Board's area the increases range from between 2.86% and 5.02%. It is worth noting that the higher increases relate to lower valued properties. It is our strong submission that ratepayers subjected to the higher rate increases are least able to afford them and we ask that Council reconsider the issues that have contributed to the rating increases, more specifically the "nice to haves". The various rate increases on a per day basis in the Consultation Document is not supported. In the Board's opinion this method could be said to be a marketing ploy used to disguise the impact of the rating increases on the various communities in our District.	THAT the submission be received.	The Council has set an annual rates limit of LGCI (Local Government Cost Index) plus 2%. However, the calculation of rates for communities within the district and individual properties varies as a result of property values and targeted rates. The Council projected an average rating increase of 2.88% in the 2018-28 LTP for the 2019/20 financial year. The main reasons for the increase in the average rate requirement to 4.16% are - the inclusion of additional expenditure in the three waters activities, reflecting legislative requirements and the need to renew resource consents- the introduction of a new targeted business rate in the Whakatane Retail area at the request of the EPIC promotions group.- an amount of funding set aside to support the provincial growth fund application and subsequent projects, for those components of the project that do not meet the criteria of funding from the harbour fund. Other projects, not previously captured in the Long Term Planning process, along with these identified above have increased the rate requirement beyond what was forecast, but still within the rates limit set through the Council's financial strategy. The Council included these projects in the consultation document as they believed they were important catalysts to transform the District, as well as projects that allow us to maintain the quality of our infrastructure and services so they continue to meet the community's needs into the future. Where possible, Council attempts to rate ratepayers who benefit from services provided by the Council. Where this is not possible, the rates are treated as a taxation on the value of the property. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the Department of Internal Affairs.
143	143.17	General comments - Stormwater Drainage	Comments: Dredging of Sullivan Lake. I wish to request that Council establishes an ongoing management plan to remove silt from the lake on a two yearly basis. This would improve the water quality and health of the lake and keep the sediment deposition under control. Active Whakatane have in mind to develop multi use paths around the lake but this would seem to be pointless if visitors using the paths are exposed to a 'sick' lake and dying bird life. The ideal would be to prevent silt entering the lake and I believe that Council should be proactive and prevent silt entering the lake by ensuring that the current silt traps are effective and if necessary providing more silt traps.	THAT the submission point be received	The sludge build up in Sullivan Lake is a combination of the accumulation of fine silts brought to the lake through the stormwater system, and biological processes associated with flora and fauna of the lake. Silt traps on stormwater lines can only reduce coarse silt from entering the lake. They will not be able to stop fine fractions of silt suspended in 'muddy' water. While the intent of the submission is supported, the practicality of capturing this fine material earlier is more problematic. The Council will endeavour to further improve silt interception before it enters Sullivan Lake.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
143	143.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: It is unclear on the consultation document as to the availability to the general public of the outdoor pool if it is enclosed. There is a belief by regular pool users that it will only be available to selected groups. If this is so then I am totally opposed to enclosing the outdoor pool. The current pool is a victim of its own success. It is not large enough for the aquacise classes, rehabilitation people, people who exercise by swimming and I am aware that at times there are angry exchanges between people over the use of the lanes. All of the afore mentioned people need more space and with the increase of baby boomers in the future then the outdoor pool, if enclosed needs to be available for these activities.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
144	144.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: Suggest that this vision is focused simply on upgrades of wharf facilities as well as connective transport networks from the yacht club to the fishing club. Closer partnerships with Ngati Awa (holdings) to kick off the inertia in developing around the former army hall to build the Whakaari/White Island and Moutohora brand and other associated tourism enterprises (canoe trips, guided walks, cycles, novel eateries, Mataatua marae etc). Suggest Regional Council relocates their operation to make way for further commercial opportunity and the former Commercial Hotel near Wairere Falls needs a hurry up - or shift out - it is inhibiting positive growth and it is an eyesore.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	<p>Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.</p>
144	144.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: Targeting additional rating of the small number of commercial operators (retail, eateries, accommodation, private professional practices etc) that operate in the CBD will not assist in achieving positive commercial growth or achieve a 'town centre' vision. Current tenants and landlords are clearly struggling to maintain operating - evident by the perpetually empty shops, short term tenancies and business duration. Additional rating will do the opposite and shift operations out of town - much like Christchurch was prior to the earthquakes. Suggest instead a rate freeze here and incentives (via carrot and stick) for landlords to upgrade their buildings. The EPIC vision can be achieved via other funding opportunities - suggest private investors. When it has grown - rating rises can be reconsidered.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	<p>The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.</p>



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
144	144.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Support this initiative. Along with Wainui Road - would like to see a clear focus on funding the key safe pedestrian and cycle commuter and school networks in our urban areas. Some smaller networks and aspirational recreational cycle trails for the few should be shelved unless they have full government or private financial support as are costly and benefits do not primarily fall to the community.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	WDC has launched the Active Whakatane Project through 2018 and in 2019 Active Whakatane, a Transport and Recreation Strategy will be finalised and endorsed by Council. This strategy seeks to increase uptake of active transport modes and active recreation across the Whakatane District, and in doing so creating many benefits for the Whakatane District Community. The Strategy will also be supported through an implementation plan which is also currently under development. The priorities of the Active Whakatane Implementation plan are in line with the points raised: improved walk and cycle routes to schools, CBDs and other key services in the community. Recreational trails are also an integral part of the overall strategy but are a lower priority compared to the key projects mentioned above. Recreational trails do have benefits to the community in enhancing users to make active recreation and transport a normal part of life, and they also have economic benefits for the district in terms of attracting tourism and economic growth in our region (as seen in other regions such as Rotorua/Hawkes Bay etc).
144	144.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: I know I am not alone in this having seen the significant feedback on Council Facebook. Totally do not support this proposal for the following reasons. I am an avid swimmer and use the aquatic facilities year round - but primarily in winter. Have not once in the last 5 years not been able to use a lane in winter in the middle of the day. Enclosing with a roof is extremely costly at an 'up to an estimated 1.063 million' (i.e. - it will be more!) will not protect winter swimmers from wind, or the pool from wind borne debris, will not allow further dry places to store towels and clothing, will still mean exorbitant costs in additional electrical heating when clearly the solar will often not be sufficient. This has been justified to increase capacity for primarily classes and private swim clubs. I note also that use during the summer by groups is still focussed inside. For a summer lane swimmer user - I much prefer fresh air, sunshine, significantly less noise and echo than inside, and free space. IF the internal pool is proven to have reached capacity suggest another much cheaper option via a thermal pool clover. Other regions do this - it has the additional benefits other than cost - to keep out debris to keep it clean, contain the heat over night leading to cheaper heating and electricity costs. We would not be alone - see Birkenhead, Parakai Springs, Napier Ocean Spa in Napier, Taupo AC baths - the list goes on. One improvement would be dry shelter and additional dry cubbies for clothing and towels. Don't waste money on a white elephant or in this case - an expensive solar sieve.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
144	144.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: Yes - do strengthen this facility. Suggest future redevelopment of the hall should be moderate and retain the 1970's facade. New modern conference facilities to go elsewhere (suggest near or on the old Whakatane hotel site as is a key location in town and has parking) as retrofitting would be most extremely costly and very disruptive for users. This hall is very popular and has daily use as a sports stadium and event venue.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's support for the project is noted. Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important Asset for the whole District. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
144	144.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: Support this - Council must sometimes make the tough calls and continue to be lead in protecting the community. Suggest land is handed over to DOC for continuation of the wetland instead of remaining in Council and be a burden to local ratepayers. National Government must contribute. Regional (Council) should also be upfront and come out to support this.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The proposal will support property owners of the Awatarariki fanhead relocate to a safer location.
144	144.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: Support this as a one off - however as it is likely that aspects of water management are to be privatised and an increasingly expensive burden to communities in the future - would like Council to consider offering incentives for new builds, subdivision, rural communities etc to consider self-contained systems for water capture/tanks, potable treatment systems, and grey and black water management. We are well behind other areas of New Zealand in doing this. It is also significantly better for our rivers and waterways. How long will our current water capture last with increasing costs due to salination and rain event contamination - and what about contamination from surrounding land use and sewerage-to-land local treatment at Taneatua. Its concerning.	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. Council recognises that our three waters infrastructure is amongst our most critical of services and must be kept up to standard. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards. Council will take submitter's comments into account while developing future land development policies.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
144	144.8	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: Accept that debt levels may need to rise to allow investment - but not specifying any cap is a dangerous position to take. How will this debt be serviced? It a large jump from \$80 million to \$93 million - and 13 is not a lucky number. ;-( Remember our rates impact on our poorer communities much more significantly.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District.
144	144.9	General comments - Business and Economic Development	Comments: I am extremely disappointed that the document has such a Whakatane-centric vision - with very little focussed on our struggling communities. If I was from Murupara, Taneatua or Te Teko I would wonder what Council is doing for me? - particularly in the area of finding economic opportunities for the people who already live and often own homes; pay rates on these homes and land, but can't maintain them or their families, as they no longer have work nearby with big forestry etc moving out. We have almost a 50% Maori population and nothing speaks to Maori here. What about commercial horticulture development at Onepu (former forestry block near Te Teko) or supporting indigenous forestry projects on Maori land with Tuhoe up in Taneatua, Waimana and Ruatoki, or making a real co-joint agreement with Ngati Manawa in Murupara for a tourism hub and connection to the Whirinaki forest. For our urban Maori communities in Awatapu what about a project with Awanuiarangi or Wananga to offer youth apprenticeships and training in to Council roles, or other paid-to-train roles in tourism and hospitality, boat-building, commercial fishing, forestry amongst others. Kopeopeo also needs a new public and commercial space with new larger and modern public toilet facility - this is a key shopping area and businesses need room to move and grow. Purchase the old Countdown (powers under the Public Works Act surely?).	THAT the submission be received.	The submitter's comments are noted. The Annual Plan provides a snapshot of the changes from the Long Term Plan only, and therefore does not fully represent all the projects across the whole district that the Council is involved with. The Council is very aware and supportive of the initiatives that the submitter is outlining in areas of our district; outside of the Whakatane town.
144	144.10	General comments - Resource Management Policy	Comments: I am extremely disappointed that the document has such a Whakatane-centric vision - with very little focussed on our struggling communities. If I was from Murupara, Taneatua or Te Teko I would wonder what Council is doing for me? For those new people moving to Whakatane - where can they live? There is very little green-field development that is not pitched above \$600k, and very little sub-dividable land left in town. People in Ohope are not selling - or renting - their holiday 'baches' anymore. Ohope = No-Hopey! Council should take the lead on creating some affordable housing for first home buyers and build some cheaper apartments. In Auckland they aim for 10% of the housing stock to be affordable - which is considered to be 75% of the average house price - this logic is flawed. The more traditional measure would be based on a median wage - which in Whakatane is sadly around \$65,000 per household. I was once told that a house should cost no more than 5 x your median wage - so \$325k is what it should cost? Where are these houses?	THAT the submission be accepted in part.	The Consultation Document for the Annual Plan focuses only on the changes being proposed to our Long Term Plan and certainly is not representative of all Council's plans for the District. A range of economic development opportunities are currently being progressed throughout the Whakatane District and Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing our communities. Housing affordability is a growing challenge for much of New Zealand particularly larger urban centres. It is a complex challenge but Council's do play a big part of the role to address this issue. The Council's current District Plan provides for further residential development in certain areas including through new greenfields growth as well as some intensification of existing urban areas. Further work is currently underway to identify and provide direction for future development taking account of economic development projections, housing affordability pressures and local geographical/physical growth limitations.
145	145.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: This is in no way better for the majority of us as this just benefits the rich and the average joes are left right out as the wealthy are too far up themselves and think they own everything. Nothing wrong with it at the moment, it's our waterways that need cleaning and adding a mariner and more damn boats is going to pollute it more. I as a rate payer will not fund more damage to our area. Money is obviously more important than a health environment.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your submission regarding the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
145	145.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: with the price of rates as it is no one but the big businesses will be able to keep their stores open, time and time again I see the small stores come and go as they cannot afford to make a living due to the rates being so high. Greed at its greatest. Whakatane district council you should be ashamed of yourselves.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council received 39 submissions on the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal. Of those submissions, 25 were in favour of the proposal, with many of these coming from entities that would face the financial impact of the targeted rate. These submissions reinforced the intentions of the EPIC strategy noting a desire to enhance the vibrancy and appeal of the Town Centre, to increase foot traffic and increase returns to business. 10 submissions opposed the proposal, and four were either neutral or demonstrated points both for and against. Some common concerns raised in submissions included the financial impact of the proposal on the business community, the need for a clear reporting framework, and the potential overlap of EPIC with the mandate of other business support and promotion entities. EPIC is modelled on similar organisations in towns and cities across New Zealand. In towns such as Mount Maunganui, Tauranga and Taupo, retailers are supported by membership (Mainstreet) organisations whose work is funded through a separate targeted rate, paid for by commercial property owners in each area. Council is supportive of the work that EPIC has done to date, and the opportunity to work together to support businesses in the Whakatane CBD, recognising the wider funding that Council provides for events and tourism to attract visitors to the District, but not necessarily into the CBD. The Council agrees that the work of EPIC is also important for the future of the CBD, particularly in the context of the Town Regeneration project. A funding agreement with clear Key Performance Indicators and reporting requirements will be finalised between EPIC and the Council. In addition, EPIC has a constitution and a Board that will make decisions, provide oversight and monitor performance, allowing those included in the targeted rate area to have input into decisions.
145	145.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: again this does not benefit the majority of our district so forward those cost on to the wainui residence.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Wainui Road is one of the Whakatane District's main arterial routes and carries not only local Wainui resident traffic but also provides a key link through the Whakatane District towards Opotiki/Gisborne. Improvements to this route do provide benefit to the wider district by providing a safe and resilient key route for traffic into and out of Whakatane. The costs to the community from the high number of deaths and serious injuries that occur along this route is a cost borne by the wider community and consequently the benefit to reducing such crashes is also shared by the wider community.
145	145.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: wasted enough money on these pools. There is already an inside pool, nothing wrong with the outside one. Gives people a choice to swim indoors or out. I prefer the outside one as you have the fresh air as to the stuffy stink inside pools where all you get is a major headache.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
145	145.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: All for the strengthening of the war memorial dues to the heavy use it gets and it provides in more ways then one for the majority of our community.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their submission and their support for the project is noted.
145	145.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: again not our problem as Whakatane residents so no way should we pay extra in our rates to fund another area, those residents should fund that project through their rates	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Funding managed retreat from the Awatarariki fanhead is not viable for affected property owners. For this reason, the Council's preference was for the Awatarariki managed retreat programme be funded by central government. The Government considered that the three levels of government all had various levels of responsibility around management of natural hazard risk. The agreed funding proposal reinforces this shared responsibility and provides an opportunity for a solution to be delivered that will give certainty to residents and the Matata community and enable affected property owners to relocate away from the high natural hazard risk.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
145	145.7	Changing the debt limits in our Financial Strategy	Comments: work within the budget provided, take leaf from the Kawerau Council and stop creating debt. Most things are free over there and rates are extremely low compared to here in Whakatane. They provide for the majority of the people not cater for the rich. If the rich want a mariner then they can pay for it out of their own pockets, all rate payers should not fund such things only those that use it.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to amend the debt cap in Council's Financial Strategy, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Council is proposing an increased debt cap at 150% of total revenue. Whilst this is set as the cap, revised projections based on the projects proposed to be included in the 2020 Annual Plan indicate debt will peak at around \$93 million. The debt cap recognises the increased funding required to renew multiple resource consents in each of the three waters activities. Along with renewing these consents, there will be a need to increase the investment in infrastructure to meet revised resource consent requirements. Without this investment in our infrastructure, Council will have aging infrastructure that will cost more to maintain, and infrastructure that fails to meet legislative compliance. In assessing the level of debt the Council carries, the Council has been mindful of affordability across each of the communities that make up the district. Whilst the Council has a strong balance sheet and the ability to carry more debt, consideration has to be given to ratepayers and the various levels of affordability through the District. In regards to the development of a marina, this is being undertaken in a private capacity, and Council is not funding this development. Where possible, Council attempts to rate ratepayers who benefit from services provided by the Council. Where this is not possible, the rates are treated as a taxation on the value of the property. For those ratepayers who have a low income, there is a Rates Rebate of up to \$630 which can be claimed from the DIA.
145	145.8	General comments - Finance	Comments: we have had enough as rate payers, constant increase in our rates every damn year and why is it that we have separate water rates as the rest of New Zealand has there water rates included in their rates. Our rates seem to be the highest in the country and something needs to be done about it as we have all had enough. We pay the most and seems like we get the least out of it. Cut your big stupid unnecessary ideas out and come back down to earth and make due with what we already have. Enough is enough ?? ps our footpath and the start of a few drieways at the end of our street has been damaged from leaky water mains for many years and 3x in the past 6 years it has been spayed/arked to be fixed and still to this day has not been fixed, so something better be done about this too, get off your high horses and sort out what really needs to be fixed.	THAT the submission be received.	The Whakatane District Council is very aware of the economic challenges facing many of our communities. The Council takes very seriously the need to balance community aspirations to create a thriving and vibrant community, with affordability and the community's ability to pay. The Council notes the submitter's concerns about the increase in rates but consider the increase necessary to progress some very substantial opportunities for our District. In particular, the focus on the Town Regeneration and economic development will help build employment opportunities and wealth within the community in turn influencing levels of affordability. Many Council's throughout New Zealand bill their water rates separately from the land rates. Water rates are billed separately for many properties throughout the District, as Council charges on a usage basis, reflecting a user pays approach. This approach also encourages ratepayers to take a conservative approach in the consumption of water. Regarding the footpath and driveways, the submitter is encouraged to contact the transportation team at the Council to discuss how and when this can be resolved.
145	145.9	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: our footpath and the start of a few drieways at the end of our street has been damaged from leaky water mains for many years and 3x in the past 6 years it has been spayed/arked to be fixed and still to this day has not been fixed, so something better be done about this.	THAT the submission point be received	We have referred these matters to the Council's Three Waters and Transportation Teams, who will be in contact to help resolve the issues.
146	146.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: We support this and look forward to seeing a ripple effect happening in Murupara.	THAT the submission be received.	The Murupara Community Board is thanked for their submission of support. The Whakatane District Council recognises the economic challenges facing many of our communities, as well as the potential opportunities in these areas. The Council continues to work in partnership with other stakeholders to encourage a range of economic development opportunities throughout the District. This includes supporting the aspirations that Iwi and businesses have for Murupara and the surrounding communities.
146	146.2	Supporting an 'EPIC' Town Centre Strategy	Comments: We support this and look forward to seeing a ripple effect happening in Murupara.	THAT funding be provided for the EPIC Town Centre Strategy proposal by way of targeted rate, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Thank you for your support for this proposal. The Council notes that you look forward to seeing how this may also occur in Murupara. The Council (in conjunction with EPIC) look forward to sharing the results of this initiative with the Murupara Community Board.
146	146.3	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: We support this.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's comments are noted and appreciated.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
146	146.4	Enclosing the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool	Comments: We support this.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool, with a variation on the original proposal to allow for general public use of the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.	<p>The submitter is thanked for the submission. The demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for 23 weeks of the year when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend to Labour Weekend. This has been exacerbated over the past years with an increase in patronage due to growing club membership, school requests, delivery of health and fitness programmes and community consciousness to upskill the community in water safety. Current Programmes offered at the centre include Learn to Swim (LTS), Green Prescription (GRX Programmes) and Aquacise. Current Club users include the Whakatane Amateur Swimming Club, Surf Lifesaving Club, Triathlon and Multisport, Underwater Hockey and Scuba Diving. The facility is widely used by residents across the District and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>The Council received 42 formal submissions on the proposal to enclose the outdoor pool at the aquatic centre including a mix of both support and opposition. Those in support cited reasons in keeping with those provided by Council for the proposal. This includes that the demand for lane and water space for users of the centre exceeds current capacity for much of the year, in particular when the outdoor pool is closed after Easter weekend through to Labour Weekend. The submissions opposing the proposal related to increasing costs to ratepayers, and a preference for swimming in an outdoors uncovered facility. Following assessment of submissions and feedback, Council decided to proceed with the proposal to enclose the Whakatane Aquatic Centre outdoor pool noting that this will help to meet current and future demand for sports-related use, aquatic programmes, and public recreational use. The proposed structure comprises a steel framed steel support structure clad with PVC fabric. A Solar hot water heating system to offset the increased costs of gas and power. The structure will provide a number of advantages including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Shielding from the elements in the autumn, winter and early spring;</li> <li>&gt; Full UV protection for summer users;</li> <li>&gt; Enclosure will reduce heat loss from the pool thereby saving on energy costs and chemical costs;</li> <li>&gt; The sides can be opened in the summer to provide additional ventilation and the perception of being outdoors;</li> <li>&gt; The enclosure allows light in and therefore no requirement to illuminate during the day.</li> </ul> <p>At the request of submitters, a variation on the original proposal will allow for general public use to the enclosed outdoor pool over winter months, rather than only for club use.</p> <p>In making their decision, Council recognise that the project anticipates substantial grant funding. Increased revenue from user fees is also expected and will help to offset the expected increases in operating costs.</p>
146	146.5	Earthquake strengthening the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall	Comments: We support this.	THAT the Council proceed with the earthquake strengthening of the Whakatane District War Memorial Hall, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The Whakatane War Memorial Hall is an important District Asset. The building is a priority building and functions as a Civil Defence Welfare Centre. The Centre is extensively used for sporting, cultural and social events and frequently used by large crowds. The proposed upgrade will address life safety risk associated with the building earthquake-prone as well as improve the resilience of the building. The Council has included \$10.0M in the 2020 to 2026 financial years towards the redevelopment of the complex. The bulk of the works is programmed to be undertaken in 2026.
146	146.6	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: We support this.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatarariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The proposal will support property owners of the Awatarariki fanhead relocate to a safer location.
146	146.7	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: We support this. We wish to continue with our water: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Non chlorination</li> <li>o Sustainable practices through increased awareness activities</li> </ul>	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. Council recognises that our three waters infrastructure is amongst our most critical of services and must be kept up to standard. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards. Council will continue to engage with Iwi and local community to promote sustainable water use practice.
146	146.8	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: Waterblasting & pavement needs fixing. Concern: outside contractors are being challenged by local undesirables, therefore contractors will increase prices to have security with them as they work. There is a continued need for barriers outside the Bakehouse area. Waiohau footpaths are well maintained. Ruatahuna: supported to have signs displaying the lower speed limit through the township. Galatea Cemetery: The road is now sealed. Looking good. The berm needs plastering.	THAT the submission point be received	The funding of footpath cleaning district wide has been reinstated to enable the cleaning of Murupara town centre and other townships. Unfortunately, the contractor is unwilling to clean in Murupara without security presence, so to provide a continuing level of service in Murupara, additional funding to cover the cost of security has been provided by Council. The positive comments in regard to the Waiohau footpath, Rutahuna speed signs and Cemetery Road are appreciated.
146	146.9	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Aniwhenua Reserve: Well used by locals and visitors to the area. The seating/traffic barriers are useful and functional. The spraying of the Lake needs to be part of a planned program. (waka ama) A second shower and toilets upgrade would enhance the work already done by the Hollys Playground group. The reserve has become in vogue as a wedding venue.	THAT the submission point be accepted in part	The submitters are thanked for their submission and interest in developing Lake Aniwhenua reserve. In 2019 Council contributed to an initiative by the Regional Council to spray lake weed. Technically Council is responsible only for the land based assets but do acknowledge that for most visitors the lake is the main attraction and the weed affects their ability to enjoy the reserve / lake. Staff to inquire if Regional Council intends annual weed spray and possible share of costs. Upgrade of the toilets and associated facilities at the reserve is scheduled for 2019-20. Staff are liaising with members of the Community Board about the planned work. The reserve is a lovely setting and likely to become popular for a range of events including weddings - this is a measure of our shared success.



Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
146	146.10	General comments - Solid Waste	Comments: Composting bins for the community are a huge hit, and provide opportunity for gardening and home grown food, and reducing waste. Transfer station hours work well for the community and have had no complaints. The transfer station is clean and tidy. The Murupara Rugby & Sports Club are aware of the transfer station hours, however they are in need of support to put their glass bottles out of the way. The small recycling bins are not able to hold their empty bottles, and with the start of the rugby season, need support for a mini skip just for bottles only and emptied on the normal Tuesday of the recycling rotation.	THAT the recommendation be declined as the Rugby and Sports Club are responsible for managing their own waste in excess of what can be handled by kerbside services.	Thank your for your comments. Everyone needs to play their part in waste minimisation and as with other organisations, the Murupara and Rugby Sports Club need to take responsibility for the waste they create. This should include collecting, colour seperating and deposing the glass bottles at the Murupara Transfer Station as the cost of dealing with this extra waste is not included in kerbside services.
146	146.11	General comments - Animal Control	Comments: Dog rangers in the community have enabled locals to feel safer walking.	THAT the submission be received.	The Murupara Community Board is thanked for their recognition of this service. The partnership between Te Runanga o Ngati Manawa and the Whakatane District Council has been very successful in terms of capturing wandering dogs, quick response to service requests and ranging for uncontrolled dogs. The partnership between the Whakatane District Council and local staff from Te Runanga o Ngati Manawa to undertake animal control duties has certainly had a positive effect went dealing with the local community and this has made it easier to achieve a successful outcome. Like every community there are roaming dogs but the number of dogs roaming in Murupara has definitely reduced.
146	146.12	General comments - Aquatic Centres	Comments: Swimming Pool was well used throughout the season, we have been looking at ways to create higher usage. A few requests: 1. Larger heat pump. 2. Heat pump alarm – this will assist with the monitoring of the alarm in Murupara or Whakatane when needed. 3. Chlorine free water drinking fountain. 4. A hand rail in the middle of the spectators seated area on the steps. Going from the top to the bottom. 5. Hand rails in the entrance to the showers and a rail in one of the showers. 6. Shade over the BBQ area. 7. Looking for the following instructors: swimming, aquacise and green prescription. We would appreciate assistance from the Aquatic Centre Manager to kick in October 2019.	THAT the submission be received.	The submitter is thanked for their submission. The Council has included a budget of \$180,000 for the replacement of the heat pumps. This budget is subject to the Council receiving a 50% share of the cost from the Eastern Bay Energy Trust (EBET). Staff will prepare a funding application to EBET prior to the start of the 2019 season. The installation of the handrails down the steps down the spectator steps will be installed before the start of the 2019 season. Staff will consult with the Community board on the preparation of funding applications to external funding providers for the shade cover over the BBQ and a drinking fountain.
146	146.13	General comments - Parks, Reserves, Recreation and Sportsfields	Comments: Planting around Murupara Township: Looking fantastic and appreciated by the community and visitors to Murupara. Concern: the council needs to get onto owners of empty sections, to clear and keep tidy therefore enhancing the township, and eliminating potential hazards. The area where the town hall was situated looks clean and tidy. Lawn mowing: around the district is looking great, a huge thanks to those from the Council who have made this a priority and the workers involved.	THAT the submission be received	The Murupara Community Board is thanked for their submission and complimenting Council's work to enhance the appearance of Murupara. Unfortunately Council does not have the authority to require private property owners to tidy their empty sections. If they present a hazard then Council can investigate further - request that the submitter provide more information please.
146	146.14	General comments - Customer Services	Comments: Murupara Service Centre: New hours have been in place and no complaints have been received	THAT the submission point be received	Staff appreciate the Community Board's feedback acknowledging the current arrangements. It is intended that these will be continued over the coming year.
147	147.1	Regenerating Whakatane town, building on our marine and tourism economy	Comments: The Regional Council supports the Eastern Bay of Plenty Economic Development projects and looks forward to the opportunities that these create. Appropriate sub-regional or regional governance input is essential to success to ensure that the various projects do not compete for the same market e.g. Whakatane Wharf and Opotiki Harbour need to complement, rather than compete with, each other.	THAT the Council proceed with the Whakatane Waterfront and Town Centre Regeneration project, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The Bay of Plenty Regional Council is thanks for their support and comments about complementary development are acknowledged. The Council has reviewed all the submissions on the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration programme and is committed to progressing this initiative in partnership with Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and Ngati Awa Group Holdings Ltd. We acknowledge that at this point the project is about developing a business case. The Council has been granted development funding from the Government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to firm up the direction of the Whakatane Town Centre Regeneration and prepare a business case, to allow a full application for funding to be submitted for PGF consideration. This opportunity to co-invest with Central Government has a limited timeframe, and if we are to maximise the benefits for our District, and utilise the external funding available to supplement our Harbour Fund contribution, we must act quickly. For this reason, Council has not been able to follow the standard community consultation process so far. The Whakatane Wharf redevelopment has been signalled as a clear priority in the Long Term Plan, and this infrastructural investment will be the cornerstone of a wider, more impactful intervention into the future of our town. Stimulating commercial activity, and enhancing the vibrancy and attractiveness of the town centre is the key to unlocking employment for our residents; new pathways to skilled careers; and attracting the right kind of investment to the District. Whakatane's tourism and marine industries provide a significant number of direct jobs within our community, but are also generate many other positive effects for the local economy, including increased visitor numbers and spending, indirect and induced job creation, and enhanced productivity and innovation. This in turn allows other commercial ventures to become more viable, and promotes the attraction and retention of skilled workers. By designing a fit-for purpose wharf and boat harbour; quality public amenities; a cohesive town centre layout which promotes the efficient movement of people and vehicles and encourages commercial cluster effects; and supporting these developments with the required infrastructure, our tourism and marine industries will be able to grow beyond their current constraints, in turn allowing other supporting industries to flourish. Taking a holistic view of the town, its strengths and potential also provides an opportunity to consolidate our identity and share our stories and culture, while having a considered conversation about our future and priorities. Over the last four years, Council has undertaken numerous community engagements to understand how our residents see Whakatane, what is working and what is missing, and what they want to see in the future. These conversations are informing the principles and vision that guide the Town Centre Regeneration programme, and as the programme elements evolve, key stakeholders and the wider community will have opportunities to provide further input. By understanding the local economy and the associated opportunities presented by the potential availability of substantial PGF funding investment, the programme seeks to promote sustainable economic development that will benefit the entire community.
147	147.2	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: The Regional Council supports the District Council's proposal as it is consistent with the direction of the Regional Land Transport Plan to increase the safety for users of the region's transport network.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter's comments are noted and appreciated.

Submission number	Point number	Category	Submitter Comments	Council Decision	Council Reason
147	147.3	Responding to increasing water supply and wastewater service standards and costs	Comments: The Regional Council broadly supports an increased focus on, and investment in three-waters infrastructure in order to ensure that these services are delivered to the community in a responsible and sustainable way. Council particularly supports and encourages the forward planning for re-consenting of three-waters assets, in order to address any issues which might arise in the transition from older (pre-RMA) resource consents, and plan for any capital works required.	THAT the Council increase annual operating funding for three waters services, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support for this proposal. Council recognises that our three waters infrastructure is amongst our most critical of services and must be kept up to standard. The increased investment into the day-to-day operation of our three water services will help to ensure our services are well managed and meet current and future health and safety standards. The Whakatane District Council acknowledges the Bay of Plenty Regional Council as a key partner and looks forward to working together to improve outcomes for our communities and the environment.
147	147.4	Implementing a managed retreat from the Matata debris flow hazard	Comments: Regional Council notes the expected total cost and the expectation that we will be a part funder for the Awatariki Managed Retreat. We currently have independent commissioners hearing the private plan change to ensure any decision is impartial.	THAT the Council proceed with the proposal to implement managed retreat from the Matata Awatariki debris flow hazard, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	The submitter is thanked for their support. The proposal will support property owners of the Awatariki fanhead relocate to a safer location.
148	148.1	General comments - Transport Networks	Comments: I want pedestrian refuges seriously considered in the Ohope Village along Ohope RD. It is only a matter of time before someone gets injured.I have a drawn up a concept on the attached plan. There is plenty of width and the refuges take up few parking spots.They work elsewhere around the country.	THAT the submission point be received	Pedestrian crossing improvements in Ohope along Pohutukawa Ave outside the Christian Camp and Medical Centre as well as Harbour Road outside Ohope Beach Care and the Library are underway, due to be fully constructed before the end of June. Pedestrian crossing improvements in Ohope at Mahy Reserve (as indicated on your plan thank you) are also proposed but options for what form these will take are still being developed due to conflicting views on the original concepts provided for consultation. The development of options is being progressed through the winter months with the plan to have decisions finalised ready for construction prior to the 2019 summer season
149	149.1	Accelerating projects for road safety and active transport	Comments: Youth Council would like to see more effort towards active transport facilities and safety. The Youth Council would encourage more bike parks and safer cycle lanes.	THAT budget be included in the Annual Plan for accelerating projects for road safety and active transport, as set out in the Annual Plan 2019/20 Consultation Document.	Consultation continues to be undertaken as part of the Active Whakatane project and connecting with the Youth Council will be undertaken as part of this process.
149	149.2	General comments - Community Development	Comments: Youth Council consider that the Annual Plan has nothing for them. They feel neglected/invisible. Council needs to have a youth strategy and/or more youth focus in their strategies.	THAT the submission point be received	The Youth Council are thanked for their efforts to collate and present the views of the young people of our District through this Annual Plan process. This valuable role that the Youth Council is playing, will help the Council to ensure that the youth voice is reflected in Council documents and processes. The Council encourages the Youth Council to continue to be involved in Council processes. The Whakatane Youth Strategy is out of date and requires updating. During 2019/20 the Council will be developing a Community Development Strategy in consultation with the community. This will provide an opportunity to identify where there are gaps in the work currently being delivered in the Community Development space and provide an opportunity to prioritize and define future work streams. The Youth Council are encouraged to be actively involved through that strategy development to help ensure the views of our District's youth are represented in that strategy and any action plans that result from that strategy development.
149	149.3	General comments - Strategy and Policy	Comments: The Youth Council request a greater and more urgent commitment to climate change. The Youth Council shared their experiences of the Climate Change Strike.	THAT the submission point be received and that the Youth Council be invited to present their ideas to the Council's Climate Change Steering Group	The Council is committed to ensuring that we are responding to the threat that Climate Change poses to our community now and in the future. This includes work to mitigate our carbon emissions and prepare for the impacts of Climate Change in the future. As the Council continues to progress its work on Climate Change, the Youth Council are strongly encouraged to be involved in the project and ensuring that the voice of our youth is represented in this work. Community engagement opportunities during 2019/20 will present opportunities for direct Youth Council involvement. The Youth Council are also encouraged to liaise directly with the Council's Climate Change Steering Group regarding any ideas or initiatives that you may have in this space.
149	149.4	General comments - Community Development	Comments: The Youth Council encouraged a greater range of youth focused events. Noted that this could contribute towards reducing youth related social issues.	THAT the submission point be received	The Council is open to ideas specifically related to events that would appeal to youth. The Council does not run a large number of events initiated by us, however we do work collaboratively on a number of local community-led events through Whakatane Ki Mua and larger District events through the Events and Tourism Team.
149	149.5	General comments - Community Development	Comments: The Youth Council would like to see greater support for and celebration of Maori culture.	THAT the submission point be received	The Council continues to explore ways that we can work with our iwi partners and Maori organizations to enhance awareness of Te Ao Maori and the use of Te Reo Maori. The Council is currently developing a Te Reo Maori Strategy for the organization and this is hoped to influence the wider community through signage and general awareness. The Council also employs a Pou Tikanga (Cultural Advisor) to help support staff with cultural awareness and tikanga protocols. The Council would like to hear ideas from the Youth Council about how Council can support you realize these aspirations too.
149	149.6	General comments - Community Development	Comments: The Youth Council consider that the Council needs to do more to address social concerns such as mental health problems, substance abuse, education and employment opportunities.	THAT the submission point be received	Through the Community Development Strategy review, the Council will further explore opportunities to address social issues within our community and again the Youth Council are encouraged to get involved in the development of that Strategy.